

860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Functional Group ID=**PC**

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated Transaction Set (860) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide the information required for the customary and established business and industry practice relative to a purchase order change. This transaction can be used: (1) by a buyer to request a change to a previously submitted purchase order or (2) by a buyer to confirm acceptance of a purchase order change initiated by the seller or by mutual agreement of the two parties.

Notes:

1. This transaction set is used to issue modifications to all types of award instruments, i.e., contracts, purchase orders, delivery orders, grants, leases, basic contracts, etc.

2. The term modification, used in this implementation convention, includes change orders.

3. When the modification action is applicable to a line item in table 2, insure appropriate action is taken to table 1 and other line items in table 2, if applicable. For example, if a line item is added to table 2 with a different delivery date than all the other line items and the delivery date for all the line items was identified in table 1, then the delivery date must be deleted from table 1 and added to every line item in table 2.

Heading:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
6	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
7	020	BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change	M	1		
Not Used	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
12	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
15	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
18	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
21	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
LOOP ID - SAC						25	
23	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
26	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
28	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
30	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
31	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
34	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1
Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2		
35	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200		
37	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
41	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
45	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
47	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit	O	12		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12			
49	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5			
50	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10			
51	274	G53	Maintenance Type	O	>1			
53	275	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1			
LOOP ID - AMT					>1			
55	277	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1			
57	278	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1			
59	279	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1			
LOOP ID - N9					1000			
60	280	N9	Reference Number	O	1			
63	290	MSG	Message Text	O	1000			
LOOP ID - N1					200			
65	300	N1	Name	O	1			
69	310	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2			
70	320	N3	Address Information	O	2			
71	330	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1			
Not Used	335	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3			
73	340	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12			
75	350	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1			
Not Used	360	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1			
Not Used	370	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2			
78	380	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12			
Not Used	390	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12			
80	400	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5			
81	410	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200			
LOOP ID - LM					>1			
83	420	LM	Code Source Information	O	1			
84	430	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1			
LOOP ID - SPI					>1			
85	440	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1			
87	450	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5			
88	460	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5			
89	470	MSG	Message Text	O	50			
LOOP ID - N1					20			
90	480	N1	Name	O	1			
92	490	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2			
93	500	N3	Address Information	O	2			
94	510	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			
Not Used	520	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20			
95	530	G61	Contact	O	1			
96	540	MSG	Message Text	O	50			
LOOP ID - CB1					>1			
97	550	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1			
100	560	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20			
101	570	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5			
102	580	LDT	Lead Time	O	1			
103	590	MSG	Message Text	O	50			

Detail:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
LOOP ID - POC					>1		
104	010	POC	Line Item Change	O	1		
Not Used	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

109	020	CUR	Currency	O	1
112	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1
114	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25
116	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1
Not Used	041	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
119	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40
LOOP ID - PID					1000
123	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1
125	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10
127	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25
131	080	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
133	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1
136	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1
139	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
LOOP ID - SAC					25
141	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1
144	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1
147	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2
149	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20
Not Used	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1
151	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1
153	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500
155	200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
158	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
160	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
161	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
Not Used	285	TC2	Commodity	O	2
162	290	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
164	291	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1
166	292	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
LOOP ID - SCH					200
167	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1
Not Used	300	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	305	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	310	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	315	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
LOOP ID - N9					1000
169	320	N9	Reference Number	O	1
172	330	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
174	331	LS	Loop Header	O	1
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
175	332	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
177	333	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
179	334	MSG	Message Text	O	1
180	335	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
LOOP ID - LM					>1
181	336	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
182	337	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
183	338	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1
LOOP ID - N1					200
184	340	N1	Name	O	1

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

188	350	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2				
189	360	N3	Address Information	O	2				
190	370	N4	Geographic Location	O	1				
Not Used	375	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3				
191	380	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12				
192	390	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3				
Not Used	400	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1				
194	405	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200				
Not Used	410	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2				
196	420	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12				
Not Used	430	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12				
198	440	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5				
199	450	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200				
LOOP ID - LDT					>1				
201	451	LDT	Lead Time	O	1				
203	452	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10				
204	453	QTY	Quantity	O	5				
206	454	MSG	Message Text	O	1				
207	455	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3				
LOOP ID - SLN					1000				
Not Used	460	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1				
Not Used	470	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5				
Not Used	480	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000				
Not Used	490	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104				
Not Used	495	TC2	Commodity	O	2				
LOOP ID - SAC					10				
Not Used	500	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1				
Not Used	505	CUR	Currency	O	1				
Not Used	510	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10				
Not Used	512	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25				
Not Used	513	PAM	Period Amount	O	10				
Not Used	514	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1				
Not Used	517	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3				
LOOP ID - N1					10				
Not Used	520	N1	Name	O	1				
Not Used	530	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2				
Not Used	540	N3	Address Information	O	2				
Not Used	550	N4	Geographic Location	O	1				
Not Used	560	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3				
Not Used	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12				
Not Used	580	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3				
LOOP ID - AMT					>1				
208	590	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1				
211	600	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1				
LOOP ID - LM					>1				
213	610	LM	Code Source Information	O	1				
214	620	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1				

Summary:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
215	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n2
216	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	5		n3
217	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. Number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of POC segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (POC03) for each POC segment.
3. When AMT is used, then one occurrence of AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header
Position: 010
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set 860 X12.15 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated	M ID 3/3
M	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This same number is carried in SE02.</i>	M AN 4/9

Segment: **BCH** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change

Position: 020

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Change Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

- 1 BCH06 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.
- 2 BCH09 is the seller's order number.
- 3 BCH10 is the date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.
- 4 BCH11 is the date of the purchase order change request.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	BCH01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>	M ID 2/2
		00	Original <i>Use to indicate an original modification. This code is used when either a bilateral or unilateral modification is issued.</i>	
		01	Cancellation <i>Use to indicate a draft modification is being cancelled.</i>	
		07	Duplicate <i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of either an original modification or an advance notification modification.</i>	
		14	Advance Notification <i>Use this code only when BCH15 is code KF.</i>	
		22	Information Copy <i>Use to indicate an information copy of either an original modification or an advance notification modification. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the contractor, e.g., the Contract Administration Office.</i>	
		24	Draft <i>Use to indicate the modification is being sent to the contractor for his review and comment prior to issuing an original modification.</i>	
		47	Transfer <i>Use this code when transferring contract modifications to another CAO for administration.</i>	
M	BCH02	92	Purchase Order Type Code Code specifying the type of Purchase Order <i>Use to identify the type of modification being issued.</i>	M ID 2/2
		CC	Change to Contract <i>Use to indicate a modification to any type of award instrument.</i>	
		CP	Change to Purchase Order <i>1. Use this code to indicate a modification that applies to multiple award instruments, i.e., a mass modification.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there MUST be at least 1 iteration of the 1/REF/050 segment, with REF01</i>	

				<i>citing code CT, to identify additional award instruments to which this modification applies. BCH03 MUST always be used to identify an award instrument to which the modification applies.</i>
			SW	Stop Work
			ZZ	Mutually Defined
				<i>Use to indicate a resume work order.</i>
M	BCH03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22
			Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser	
			<i>Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BCH04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH04	328	Release Number	O AN 1/30
			Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction	
			<i>Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH05	327	Change Order Sequence Number	O AN 1/8
			Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set	
			<i>1. Use to identify the modification number.</i>	
			<i>2. Use only when BCH01 is code 00, code 07 (if a duplicate original modification is being transmitted), or code 22. When BCH01 is code 01, 14 or 24, use BCH07 to cite a working number.</i>	
M	BCH06	373	Date	M DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
			<i>Enter the date of the award instrument being modified, (either the document specified in BCH03 or BCH04). If both BCH03 and BCH04 contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH04. If BCH04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH03.</i>	
	BCH07	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)	
			<i>1. Use to identify a working number assigned to a draft modification (BCH01 is code 24) . Each successive issuance of a draft modification will carry a sequential suffix number, e.g., -1, -2, -3, etc.</i>	
			<i>2. When BCH01 is code 01, enter the last working number of a draft modification.</i>	
Not Used	BCH08	367	Contract Number	O AN 1/30
			Contract number	
	BCH09	127	Reference Number	O AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
			<i>Use to identify a contractor assigned number from a contractor initiated change request, 865 transaction set.</i>	
	BCH10	373	Date	O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
			<i>Enter the date by which the recipient must respond to this modification.</i>	

BCH11 373 Date **O DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

1. Enter the effective date of a modification.

2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.

BCH12 1166 Contract Type Code **O ID 2/2**

Code identifying a contract type

Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to the modification if it differs from the award instrument being modified. If the pricing arrangement differs for any line item in the modification, that pricing arrangement is specified in the CN1 segment within the POC loop that is applicable to that line item. If appropriate, both BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set.

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
	Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.

BCH13 786 Security Level Code **O ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

Use to identify the highest level of government security classification applicable to the modification.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

BCH14 587 Acknowledgment Type **O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment

Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.

AC	Acknowledge - With Detail and Change
	Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set. Changes are permitted.
AD	Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

			<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set without change.</i>
	AE	Acknowledge - With Exception Detail Only	<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory and necessary segments in the 865 transaction set to convey the exception detail.</i>
	AK	Acknowledge - No Detail or Change	<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 865 transaction set.</i>
	AT	Accepted	<i>Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 860 transaction set is required.</i>
	NA	No Acknowledgment Needed	<i>Use for an administrative change, or a unilateral modification.</i>
BCH15	640	Transaction Type Code	O ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of transaction	
		<i>Use to identify the purpose of the modification.</i>	
	07	Budget	<i>Use this code to indicate a funding modification, i.e., a modification that only increases or decreases funding.</i>
	BO	Procurement Cancellation	<i>Use to indicate a no cost cancellation of a award instrument that has been accepted by a contractor. When used, BCH14 must cite code AK.</i>
	DG	Response	<i>Use to indicate a counter offer to a contractor change is being issued.</i>
	KB	Termination for Default	
	KC	Definitization of Contract	<i>Use of this code includes the definitization of a letter contract.</i>
	KD	Definitization of Order	
	KE	Exercise of Option	
	KF	Intent to Exercise Option	
	KG	Administrative Change	<i>Use to indicate all types of administrative changes except Novation Agreements and Funding Modifications.</i>
	KH	Change Order	
	KI	Supplemental Agreement	<i>Use of this code includes the definitization of equitable adjustments.</i>
	KJ	Amended Shipping Instructions	
	KK	Provisioned Item	
	KM	Additions to General Provisions	
	KN	Request for Price Quote	
	KT	Termination for Convenience	
	TP	Trading Partner Information	<i>Use this code to indicate a Novation agreement.</i>
	ZZ	Mutually Defined	<i>Use to indicate another type of modification not identified by any listed code. When this code is used, the authority for this other type of modification will be cited in the 1/REF/050 segment using code ZZ in</i>

REF01.**BCH16****1232****Purchase Category****O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to indicate the purchase category to which this modification pertains, e.g., use code RE to indicate the modification is for the repair of an item.

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
ER	Equipment Rental
IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development
RE	Repair
SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

Segment:	CUR Currency
Position:	040
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required. 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required. 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required. 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required. 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required. 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required. 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required. 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required. 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required. 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required. 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required. 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required. 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required. 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use only when the modification is issued in a foreign currency or when payment is to be made in a foreign currency.</i> 2. <i>Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the entire modification is issued. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the entire modification is issued in US dollars. When line item monetary values vary by currency, identify the currency in the 2/CUR/020 segment if it is other than US dollars</i> 3. <i>When this segment is used to identify the foreign currency in which the modification is issued (CUR01 is code BY), all monetary values in table 1 (header level), table 2 (detail level), and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in the foreign currency identified in this segment.</i> 4. <i>When the 2/CUR/020 segment is used to identify a foreign currency in which line item monetary amounts are stated (CUR01 is code BY), monetary values in table 1 (header level) and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in US dollars and monetary values in table 2 (detail level) shall be stated in the currency identified in the 2/CUR/020 segment for the applicable line item.</i> 5. <i>When the entire modification is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.</i> 6. <i>This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment is to be made (CUR01 or CUR04 is code PR), if the currency is different than the currency in which the entire modification is issued, when payment for all line items is to be made in the same foreign currency.</i> 7. <i>Both this segment and the 2/CUR/020 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: a. When the entire modification is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or b. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for line items are stated in a different foreign currency.</i>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	

M	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual BY Buying Party (Purchaser) PR Payer <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the modification is issued.</i> <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	M ID 2/2
M	CUR02	100	Currency Code Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified <i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 3/3
	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another <i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued.</i>	O R 4/6
	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual PR Payer <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	O ID 2/2
	CUR05	100	Currency Code Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified <i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 3/3
Not Used	CUR06	669	Currency Market/Exchange Code Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 3/3
Not Used	CUR07	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 3/3
Not Used	CUR08	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	O DT 6/6
Not Used	CUR09	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	O TM 4/8
Not Used	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 3/3
Not Used	CUR11	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	X DT 6/6
Not Used	CUR12	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 3/3
Not Used	CUR14	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	X DT 6/6
Not Used	CUR15	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-	X TM 4/8

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	CUR17	373	Date	X	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
Not Used	CUR18	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	CUR20	373	Date	X	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
Not Used	CUR21	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 050
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des. REF01	Data Element 128	Name	Attributes M ID 2/2
	Reference Number Qualifier			
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	
			<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>	
		2S	Catalog	
			<i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.</i>	
		2W	Change Order Authority	
		2X	Supplemental Agreement Authority	
		2Y	Wage Determination	
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.</i>	
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
			<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>	
		97	Package Number	
		AH	Agreement Number	
			<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.</i>	
		BL	Government Bill of Lading	
		CR	Customer Reference Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.</i>	
		CT	Contract Number	
			<i>1. When BCH02 in the 1/BCH/020 segment is code CP, use this code to identify additional award instruments to which the modification applies.</i>	
			<i>2. If the award instrument is a release, call or delivery order, cite the PIIN in REF02 and the SPIIN or equivalent expression in REF03.</i>	
		DG	Drawing Number	
		DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating	

	<i>When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.</i>
E4	Charge Card Number <i>Use to indicate a Government credit card number under which payment of the instrument accomplished.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code <i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this modification.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to indicate the end item to which the modification pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator <i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the modification.</i>
KF	Pre-award Survey <i>Use this code to indicate the number of a pre-award survey.</i>
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the modification.</i>
PG	Product Group <i>1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html.</i> <i>2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON).</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number for a</i>

				<p><i>related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i></p> <p>2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.</p>
		TP		Test Specification Number
		VW		Standard
				<i>Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.</i>
		W2		Weapon System Number
				<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
		W8		Suffix
				<i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number, This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with Code IL in REF01.</i>
		WF		Locally Assigned Control Number
		WL		Federal Supply Classification Code
		XC		Cargo Control Number
				<i>Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>
		XE		Transportation Priority Number
		ZZ		Mutually Defined
				<i>Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03, if necessary.</i>
REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
		<i>If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.</i>		
REF03	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
		1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited in REF02.		
		2. When REF01 is code CT, use to identify the release, call or delivery order, against a basic award instrument, if applicable. Cite the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.		
		3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.		

Segment:	FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	080
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required. 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required. 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required. 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier. 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location. 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location. 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:	
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone, use the 1/N1/300 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/104 citing code ZN in N103 and identify the FOB point in N405/406.</i></p> <p><i>3. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment
			M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
		BP	Paid by Buyer
			<i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>
		PE	Prepaid and Summary Bill
			<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>
		PP	Prepaid (by Seller)
			<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on the award instrument's invoice.</i>
		PS	Paid by Seller
			<i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>
	FOB02	309	Location Qualifier
			X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
			<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>
		DE	Destination (Shipping)
		FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
		IT	Intermediate FOB Point
			<i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in</i>

			N101.	
		KE	Port of Embarkation <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KL	Port of Loading <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
		KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.</i>	
		OR	Origin (Shipping Point)	
		W	Worldwide Geographic Location Code <i>Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.</i>	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>	
Not Used	FOB03	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	X ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
			<i>1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.</i>	
			<i>2. When the inspection point differs, use the 1/LM/430 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 1/N1/300 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.</i>	
		DE	Destination (Shipping)	
		OR	Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	
			<i>1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/300 loop, citing code 7M in N101.</i>	
			<i>2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/300 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.</i>	
Not Used	FOB07	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Qualifier	O ID 2/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used

FOB09

352

Description

X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	CSH Header Sale Condition
Position:	110
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
Syntax Notes:	1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required. 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed. 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged. 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice. 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07. 5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.

Comments:**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to the all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.

2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		GS	Guaranteed Sale
			<i>Use to indicate a multi-year award.</i>
		P2	Ship As Soon As Possible
			<i>Use only with DTM01 code 996.</i>
		P4	Do Not Preship
			<i>Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.</i>
		SC	Ship Complete
			<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>
		SV	Ship Per Release
			<i>Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.</i>
CSH02	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)	
		0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value
			Specified in Data Element 565
		1	Cancel Entire Order/Item
CSH03	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
			<i>1. Use to identify a maximum total order amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire order or balance of the order that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>
			<i>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>
Not Used	CSH04	508	Account Number
			O AN 1/35
		Account number assigned	
Not Used	CSH05	373	Date
			O DT 6/6

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

	CSH06	559	Date (YYMMDD)		
			Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
			AX	ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12	
	CSH07	560	Special Services Code	X	ID 2/10
			Code identifying the special service		
			<i>Use to identify general packaging requirements when MILSTD 2073-2C codes are not required to provide the information.</i>		
			PL	Palletizing	
				<i>Use to indicate palletized loads are required.</i>	
			S0050	Special Packaging	
				<i>Use to indicate shrink wrap is required.</i>	
Not Used	CSH08	566	Product/Service Substitution Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	CSH09	954	Percent	O	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		

Segment:	SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	120
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required. 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required. 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required. 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required. 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required. 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence. 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit. 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge. 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used. 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02. 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services or allowances and, if applicable, quantities, applicable to all of the line items. If the services or allowances vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary			
Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A Allowance	
		C Charge	
		N No Allowance or Charge	
		<i>Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.</i>	
	SAC02	1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>A880 Cancellation Charge</i>	
		<i>When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.</i>	

B180 *Cleaning Charge*
B610 *Container Service Charge USA/Canada*
Use to indicate a reusable container.

B870 *Customs Charge*
C240 *Disconnect Charge*
C330 *Distribution Fee*
C370 *Diversion Charge*
C880 *Expediting Premium*
D500 *Handling*
D530 *Hazardous Cargo Charge*
D660 *Hook-up charge*
D820 *Inside Delivery*
D870 *Inspection*
D890 *Installation and Training*
D900 *Installation*
E340 *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*
Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.

E400 *Loading (Labor Charges)*
E470 *Lump Sum*
Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

F150 *Packaging Service*
F460 *Postage*
F560 *Premium Transportation*
F830 *Proof of Delivery*
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030 *Reconnect charge*
G350 *Rents and Leases*
G470 *Restocking Charge*
G530 *Rework*
G580 *Royalties*
G660 *Scrap Allowance*
G740 *Service Charge*
G760 *Set-up*
H170 *Special Tooling Charge*
H430 *Storage*
H540 *Supplemental Items*
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).

H550 *Surcharge*
H990 *Testing Services Charge*
I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*
I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*
I590 *Warranties*

Not Used	SAC03	559	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
			Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2 Code identifying the agency assigning the code values
Not Used	SAC04	1301	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
			Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code X AN 1/10 Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
	SAC05	610	Amount O N2 1/15 Monetary amount

When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the

			<i>monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	SAC06	378	Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		
			<i>Use any code other than code Z.</i>		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC07	332	Percent	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
	SAC08	118	Rate	O	R 1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC10	380	Quantity	X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>		
	SAC11	380	Quantity	O	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.</i>		
Not Used	SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC13	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
			<i>Use to identify the Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN), project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.</i>		
Not Used	SAC14	770	Option Number	O	AN 1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered		
Not Used	SAC15	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

Segment:	ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position:	130
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/ITD/130 segment to identify discount information applicable to all of the line items. If discounts vary by line item, use the 2/ITD/150 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	ITD01	336	Terms Type Code Code identifying type of payment terms Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code Code identifying the beginning of the terms period Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	O R 1/6
Not Used	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	X DT 6/6
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	X N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date Date when total invoice amount becomes due	O DT 6/6
	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	O N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount Total amount of terms discount	O N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	O DT 6/6
Not Used	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due Deferred amount due for payment	X N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X R 1/5
Not Used	ITD12	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80
Not Used	ITD13	765	Day of Month The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X N0 1/2
Not Used	ITD14	107	Payment Method Code Code identifying type of payment procedures Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/1

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used **ITD15** **954** **Percent**
Percentage expressed as a decimal

O R 1/10

Segment: **DIS** Discount Detail
Position: 140
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 20
Purpose: To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on either the dollar value purchased or the number of units purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.

2. Use the 1/N9/280 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/290 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	DIS01	653	Discount Terms Type Code	M ID 3/3
			Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.	
		POR	% Discount per Units Ordered <i>Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.</i>	
		UNT	Additional Units per Units Purchased <i>Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.</i>	
M	DIS02	654	Discount Base Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.	
		PC	Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction <i>Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the total order.</i>	
		UN	Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier <i>Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.</i>	
M	DIS03	655	Discount Base Value	M R 1/10
			A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount	
			<i>1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
			<i>2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.</i>	
M	DIS04	656	Discount Control Limit Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount	
		DAT	Time Limits for Discount <i>Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.</i>	
		DOF	Dollars of Purchase <i>Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.</i>	
M	DIS05	657	Discount Control Limit	M N0 1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount	
			<i>1. Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.</i>	

DIS06

657

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Discount Control Limit

O N0 1/10

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Segment: **INC** **Installment Information**
Position: 145
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify installment billing arrangement
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:

- 1 INC02 is the installment period (e.g., months).
- 2 INC03 is the total number of installments.
- 3 INC04 is the number of the current installment.
- 4 INC05 is the installment balance after the current installment is applied.

Comments:**Notes:**

1. When FAR clause 52.232-30 is included in the award instrument, use this segment to specify that installment payments are authorized to be made by the paying office and to identify the frequency of the payments, the maximum number of payments and the amount of the installment payment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
M	INC01	336 Terms Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying type of payment terms	
		04 Deferred or Installment	
		<i>Use this code to indicate that installment payments are authorized.</i>	
M	INC02	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>Use to specify the frequency of the installment payments.</i>	
		MO Months	
		Q1 Quarter (Time)	
		WK Week	
		YR Years	
M	INC03	380 Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>Use this data element to specify the maximum number of installment payments.</i>	
M	INC04	380 Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, always cite the number 1. The receiving application should disregard the data in this data element.</i>	
	INC05	782 Monetary Amount	O R 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>Use this data element to specify the amount of the installment payment. The amount shall be the same for each installment payment but may be prorated based on a shorter period for any installment payment.</i>	

Segment:	DTM Date/Time Reference
Position:	150
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required. 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	<p>1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that either apply to all of the line items. When the date varies by line item, use the 2/DTM/200 segment.</p> <p>2. This segment can be used to provide a required delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.</p> <p>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002	Delivery Requested	
			<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i>	
		007	Effective	
			<i>Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument. Specify the date range in DTM07.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
		093	Contract Expiration	
			<i>Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.</i>	
		106	Required By	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery is due exactly on the date specified.</i>	
		174	Month Ending	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>	
		181	Stop Work (as of)	
		193	Period Start	
			<i>1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>	

194	<p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 194 in DTM01.</p> <p>Period End</p> <p>1. Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.</p> <p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 193 in DTM01.</p>
277	<p>Contract Definition</p> <p>Use this code to indicate the date the Undefined Contract Action will be definitized.</p>
283	<p>Funds Appropriation - Start</p> <p>1. Use this code to indicate the start of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</p> <p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 284 in DTM01</p>
284	<p>Funds Appropriation - End</p> <p>1. Use this code to indicate the end of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</p> <p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 283 in DTM01.</p>
368	<p>Submittal</p> <p>When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</p>
375	<p>Delivery Start</p> <p>1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</p> <p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 376 in DTM01.</p>
376	<p>Delivery End</p> <p>1. Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</p> <p>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 375 in DTM01.</p>
467	<p>Signature</p> <p>Use to indicate the date that the modification was signed if different from the effective date specified in BCH11.</p>
937	<p>Department of Labor Wage Determination Date</p> <p>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.</p>
994	<p>Quote</p> <p>When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.</p>
996	<p>Required Delivery</p> <p>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</p>
997	<p>Quote to be Recieved By</p> <p>Use to indicate the date a quote is due when an unpriced modification is issued.</p>

DTM02 373 Date

X DT 6/6

DTM03	337	Date (YYMMDD)	
		Time	X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
		<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>	
DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
		<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>	
		CT	Central Time
		ET	Eastern Time
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time
		LT	Local Time
		MT	Mountain Time
		PT	Pacific Time
DTM05	624	Century	O NO 2/2
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	
DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
		<i>1. Use any code.</i>	
		<i>2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.</i>	
		<i>3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	
		<i>When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>	

Segment: **LDT** **Lead Time**
Position: 160
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:

1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all of the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/332 loop. If the line item delivery schedule differs by ship-to addressee, use the 2/LDT/451 loop.

2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the required delivery date is an actual date.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range	M ID 2/2
			AD From date of sample approval to first product shipment	
			AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery <i>Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/350 segment.</i>	
			AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion <i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>	
			AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
M	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval	M ID 2/2
			CY Calendar Year	
			DA Calendar Days	
			KK Maximum Calendar Days <i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>	
			MO Month	
			QY Quarter of a Year	
			SA Semiannual	
			WK Weeks	
	LDT04	373	Date Date (YYMMDD) <i>Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.</i>	O DT 6/6

Segment:	PID Product/Item Description
Position:	190
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required. 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required. 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required. 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes. 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used. 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment. 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all of the line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.</i> 2. <i>Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i> 3. <i>Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/POC/010 segment or by reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form S Structured (From Industry Code List) X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	M ID 1/1
	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/3
	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
	PID04	751	Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	X AN 1/12
	PID05	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier				
Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response				
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				

Segment:	MEA Measurements
Position:	200
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required. 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required. 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required. 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required. 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies <i>Use any code.</i>
		BT Batch Limits <i>When the modification applies to a basic type award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i>
		CT Counts <i>Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.</i>
		DE Defects <i>Use to indicate a warranty period.</i>
		LT Lot Limits <i>Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i>

MEA02	738	<p>OL Order Limits <i>Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a basic type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.</i></p> <p>PM Permitted <i>Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i></p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	O	ID 1/3
		<p>Measurement Qualifier Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies <i>Use any code.</i></p> <p>MX Maximum <i>When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.</i></p> <p>PO Percent of Order (-, +) <i>Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.</i></p> <p>RY Ratio <i>When BCH12 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.</i></p> <p>TT Time <i>Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.</i></p> <p>ZZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04-01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.</i></p>		
MEA03	739	<p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p> <p>Measurement Value The value of the measurement</p>	X	R 1/20
MEA04	C001	<p>Composite Unit of Measure To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)</p> <p><i>1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that</i></p>	X	

			<p><i>may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity percentage.</i></p> <p><i>2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite Q1.</i></p> <p><i>3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04-01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.</i></p>	
M	C00101	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p><i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.</i></p> <p><i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.</i></p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00102	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00103	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
	C00104	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p><i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i></p> <p><i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i></p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00105	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00106	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00107	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00108	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00109	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00110	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00111	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00112	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00113	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00114	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p>	

Not Used	C00115	649	Power to which a unit is raised Multiplier	O	R 1/10
	MEA05	740	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value Range Minimum	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i>		
			<i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i>		
			<i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</i>		
			<i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.</i>		
			<i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.</i>		
			<i>6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.</i>		
			<i>7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.</i>		
			<i>8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i>		
			<i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i>		
			<i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</i>		
			<i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.</i>		
			<i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.</i>		
			<i>6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device	O	ID 2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment:	PWK Paperwork
Position:	210
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number. 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report. 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	1. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item. 2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
M	PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2	
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item		
		<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>		
		25 Purchase Plan		
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>		
		35 Subcontractor Plan		
		AE Attachment		
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>		
		C1 Cost Data Summary		
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>		
		C5 Certified Cost and Price Data		
		C6 Wage Determination		
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>		
		CP Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)		
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.</i>		
		CX Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)		
		CY Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)		
		DW Drawing(s)		
		F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1		
		F2 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2		
		F3 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3		
		F4 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4		
		F5 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5		
		IT Certified Inspection and Test Results		
		MR Material Inspection and Receiving Report		
		MS Material Safety Data Sheet		
		PD Proof of Delivery		

		PJ	Purchasing Specification <i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
		PM	Proof of Insurance
		PP	Proposal
		S9	Representation <i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
		SF	Contract Security Classification Specification <i>Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
		SN	Shipping Notice
		SP	Specification
		US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		<i>While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.</i>	
		BE	By Mail and Electronically <i>Use to indicate E-Mail</i>
		BM	By Mail <i>Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).</i>
		CF	Courier <i>Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.</i>
		DA	Data <i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>
		EL	Electronically Only <i>1. Use to indicate that data was or is to be sent by a separate EDI transaction set.</i> <i>2. If data has been sent by a separate EDI transaction set, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 1/REF/050 segment citing code TN in REF01</i>
		FX	By Fax
		IA	Electronic Image <i>Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.</i>
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O N0 1/2
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee	
		<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		<i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/300 segment and/or the recipient's communication number in the 1/PER/350 segment.</i>	
		44	Data Processing Service Bureau <i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>

			7D	Contracting Officer Representative
			7N	Party to Receive Proposal
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
				<i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>
			C4	Contract Administration Office
			IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
				<i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>
			KF	Audit Office
			KG	Project Manager
				<i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.</i>
			KY	Technical Office
			PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
			PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
			SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports
Not Used	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier X ID 1/2	
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	PWK06	67	Identification Code X AN 2/20	
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	PWK07	352	Description O AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>	
			<i>2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.</i>	
			<i>3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i>	
			<i>4. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the URL.</i>	
			<i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated O	
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified	
M	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code M ID 1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
		2	Report to be Filed	
			<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		PV	Provided	
			<i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>	
Not Used	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00204	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
Not Used	C00205	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2 Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	220
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required. 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required. 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc. 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used. 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/410 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></p> <p><i>4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></p> <p><i>5. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description	X ID 1/1
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	O ID 1/5
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

		PML	Preservation Material		
		SMK	Special Marking		
		UC	Unit Container		
		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN 1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
PKG05	352	Description		X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
Not Used	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment:	TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required. 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/380 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 segment or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	X ID 1/2
	TD503	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code	X AN 2/20
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> D Parcel Post <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>	X ID 1/2
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	X AN 1/35
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 1/2
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location	X	AN 1/30
Not Used	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	Service Level Code Code defining service	X	ID 2/2
1. Use any code other than code ZZ.					
2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 260
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

Syntax Notes:
 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/400 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	Special Handling Code Code specifying special transportation handling instructions <i>Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i> <i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i> <i>DA Dangerous</i> <i>EMR Emergency Service</i> <i>Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.</i> <i>EP Expedite</i> <i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i> <i>FG Flammable Gas</i> <i>FL Flammable</i> <i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i> <i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i> <i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i> <i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i> <i>NC Notify Consignee before Delivery</i> <i>PG Poisonous Gas</i> <i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	X ID 2/3
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209) <i>Use any code.</i>	X ID 1/1
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	X AN 2/4
TD404	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80

Segment:	MAN Marks and Numbers
Position:	270
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container. 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range. 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06. 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/270 segment. 2. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	Des.	Element Name	
M	MAN01	88 Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
		S Entire Shipment	
M	MAN02	87 Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87 Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88 Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
		S Entire Shipment	
	MAN05	87 Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87 Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

Segment: **G53** Maintenance Type
Position: 274
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To identify the specific type of item maintenance
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

Use this segment to identify the type of change this modification makes to table 1 of the award instrument to which the modification applies. Changes made to table 2 of the award instrument are identified in POC02 of this transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	G5301	875 Maintenance Type Code	M ID 3/3

Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance
001 Change

1. Use only when codes 002 and 021 do not apply. When used, this code indicates that table 1 contains changes to previously submitted data, e.g., only changed data or any combination of changed data, added data, or deleted data.

2. The following instructions apply to using this code:

a. For changed data only, transmit ALL occurrences of the free standing segment(s) or loop(s) that are affected by the changes, in their entirety, citing the same code value in the data element that qualifies the free standing segment or lead segment of the loop. For example, for changes to an entity identified in the 1/N1/300 loop, transmit all the 1/N1/300 loops with the same code in N101 that is affected by the change. If the segment is not qualified by a code, e.g., the 1/FOB/080 segment, transmit the entire segment with all the data as currently required.

b. For changed data and added data, transmit ALL occurrences of the segments or loops that contain the added data along with the occurrences of the segments or loops that contain the changed data, in their entirety.

c. For changed, added and deleted data, transmit ALL occurrences of the segments or loops, in their entirety. Added data, changed data and unchanged data are transmitted but deleted data is not transmitted. This is a total replacement of the free standing segment(s) or loop(s).

002 Delete

1. Use only when deleting, without replacement, an entire occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or an entire iteration of a loop(s).

2. An entire occurrence of a segment or loop is defined as a segment or loop that contains data that is

021

to be deleted from the award instrument, e.g., an occurrence of the 1/REF/050 segment with a specified code in REF01 or an occurrence of the 1/N1/300 loop with a specified code in N101.

Addition

1. Use only when adding a new or first occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or a new or first iteration of a loop(s).

2. A new occurrence of a segment or loop is defined as a segment or loop that contains data not currently in the transaction set, e.g., another occurrence of the 1/REF/050 segment with a new code in REF01 or another iteration of the 1/REF/050 segment with a code already used in REF01 but new data in REF02; or another occurrence of the 1/N1/300 loop with a new code in N101 or another iteration of the 1/N1/300 loop with a code already used in N101 but new data specified in the loop.

Segment:	TXI Tax Information
Position:	275
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify tax information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required. 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required. 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax. 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal. 3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.
Notes:	<i>Use this 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	X R 1/15
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/1
	TXI07	662	Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between entities A Add <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.</i> D Delete <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount.</i> I Included <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total order amount.</i>	O ID 1/1
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	O R 1/9
	TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number <i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number</i>	O AN 1/20

TXI10	350	<i>when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>
		Assigned Identification O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set
		<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.</i>
		<i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i>

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 277
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the following AT segment, to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items, to specify the amount due the contractor from a termination for convenience, or to specify the increases or decreases to amounts associated with accounting data ACRNs.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes DN, KC, KY, ZR, and ZS is to be used depending on the code cited in BCH12.

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

BCH12 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------------

CA/CB	33	Target Cost
-------	----	-------------

CA/CB	32	Target Fee
-------	----	------------

CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
-------	----	-------------

CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
-------	----	-------------

CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
----	----	-----------------------

CH	70	Estimated Government Share
----	----	----------------------------

CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
----	----	------------------------------------

CW/CX	33	Cost
-------	----	------

CW	FE	Base Fee
----	----	----------

CW	E9	Award Fee
----	----	-----------

CX	E9	Fixed Fee
----	----	-----------

FB/FC	33	Target Cost
-------	----	-------------

FB/FC	32	Target Profit
-------	----	---------------

FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
-------	----	---------------

FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
----	----	---

ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
----	----	--

FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
-------	----	---------------------

FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
-------	----	-----------------------

FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
-------	----	-----------------------

FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
-------	----	---------------------

FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
-------	----	---------------

FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
-------	----	------------------

FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
-------	----	--------------------

FH	33	Fixed Price
----	----	-------------

FH	FE	Base Fee
----	----	----------

FH	E9	Award Fee
----	----	-----------

FJ/FX/LH/TM NA Use the 2/AMT/590 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount.

FK NA No cost or price information required

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/2
<p>1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.</p> <p>2. Codes DN, KC, KY, ZR, and ZS are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code depending on the code cited in BCH12.</p>				
			30 Contract Ceiling	
			32 Target Fee or Profit Amount	
			33 Original Contract Target Cost	
			35 Current Target Cost	
			70 Open Commitments	
			DN Liability	
			Use this code to indicate the limitation of government liability for undefinitized contract actions.	
			DQ Settlement	
			Use to indicate the amount due the contractor resulting from a termination for convenience (BCH15 is code KT).	
			E9 Initial Fee	
			FE Fee	
			K4 Initial Target Fee	
			K5 Minimum Fee	
			K6 Maximum Fee	
			KC Obligated	
			Use when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and cite the associated accounting code in the 1/REF/279 segment, e.g., code AX for the ACRN.	
			KO Committed Amount	
			KY Not-To-Exceed Price	
			Use this code to indicate the contractor not-to-exceed amount for undefinitized contract actions.	
			ZQ Initial Target Cost	
			ZR Increase	
			Use to indicate the net increase to accounting classification data as a result of this modification.	
			ZS Decrease	
			Use to indicate the net decrease to a accounting classification data as a result of this modification.	
M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M R 1/15
<p>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</p>				
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/1

Segment:	AT Financial Accounting
Position:	278
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit financial accounting data
Syntax Notes:	1 If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary				
	Ref.	Data		
	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	AT01	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	X AN 1/20
Must Use	AT02	1282	Treasury Symbol Number Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure <i>Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code through appropriation limit). Example: 171795961810.0400.</i>	O AN 7/21
Not Used	AT03	1283	Budget Activity Number Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 1/16
Not Used	AT04	1284	Object Class Number Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 3/12
Not Used	AT05	1285	Reimbursable Source Number Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 1/3
Not Used	AT06	1286	Transaction Reference Number Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 4/20
Must Use	AT07	1287	Accountable Station Number Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure <i>Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC 3) are published in DoD 7000.14-R "Financial Management Regulation". Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.</i>	O AN 3/8
Not Used	AT08	1288	Paying Station Number Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection and the corresponding voucher number under which the action was taken for a standard accounting classification coding structure	O AN 8/14
Must Use	AT09	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.</i>	O AN 1/80
Not Used	AT10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Code identifying a specific industry code list

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 279
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/600 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/590 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. 10 Account Managers Code <i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i> 1Z Financial Detail Code AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) FU Fund Code P4 Project Code TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/2
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80

Segment:	N9	Reference Number
Position:	280	
Loop:	N9	Optional
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required. 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.	
Comments:		
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/N9/280 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), General Services Administration Regulation Supplement (GSARS), Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation Supplement (VAARS), Agency, or other clauses), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/320 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.</i></p> <p><i>4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>	

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier
			M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		5N	Citation of Statute
			<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the award instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded or modified. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)
		AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.
			<i>Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
		BB	Authorization Number
			<i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>
		CJ	Clause Number
			<i>1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, FAR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>
			<i>2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>
		DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
		DX	Department/Agency Number
			<i>1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>
			<i>2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>
		EC	Circular

			<i>Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>		
FA			Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)		
GS			General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)		
H5			Special Clause		
			<i>Use this code only to indicate a local, purchasing activity or agency payment related clause. DO NOT use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.</i>		
K7			Paragraph Number		
			<i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>		
KD			Special Instructions Number		
			<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>		
KY			Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions		
KZ			Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions		
			<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>		
VB			Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)		
ZZ			Mutually Defined		
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>		
N902	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30	
Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.					
N903	369	Free-form Description	X	AN 1/45	
Free-form descriptive text					
<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>					
<i>2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>					
<i>3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within 48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate or Progress Payment Liquidation rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE or LIQUIDATION RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.</i>					
<i>4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>					
N904	373	Date	O	DT 6/6	
Date (YYMMDD)					
<i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>					
Not Used	N905	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-					

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	------------------	-----------------

59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	290
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.</i></p> <p><i>2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE or LIQUIDATION RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.</i></p> <p><i>3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.</i></p> <p><i>4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.</i></p> <p><i>5. The purpose of the pipe sign () is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.</i></p> <p><i>An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)/3/</i> <i>MSG*1. 30/</i> <i>MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995/</i> <i>MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995/</i></p> <p><i>6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)/3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/</i></p> <p><i>7. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	
M	MSG01	933 Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
		Free-form message text	

When citing a Progress Payment rate or Progress Payment Liquidation rate, the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00, cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID 2/2
A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	300
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/N1/300 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/340 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.</i></p> <p><i>3. At least 2 iterations of this segment are REQUIRED using codes BY and SE.</i></p> <p><i>4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		28 Subcontractor	
		31 Postal Mailing Address	
		<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>	
		44 Data Processing Service Bureau	
		<i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>	
		54 Order Writer	
		<i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.</i>	
		61 Performed At	
		<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.</i>	
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7E Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action	
		7G Hazardous Material Office	
		<i>Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.</i>	
		7H Government Furnished Property FOB Point	
		7M Inspection and Acceptance Location	
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point</i>	

	<i>when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
7N	Party to Receive Proposal
7P	Transportation Office
92	Support Party
	<i>Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address
	<i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
AF	Authorized Accepting Official
	<i>Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, N103 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party
	<i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office
C9	Contract Holder
	<i>Use to indicate the party to whom the contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award.</i>
CY	Country
	<i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.</i>
DL	Dealer
	<i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor
	<i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
DZ	Delivery Zone
	<i>1. Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be a minimum of 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.</i>
	<i>2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or by locations within a delivery zone, identify the FOB point in the 1/N4/330 segment.</i>
E5	Examiner
	<i>Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.</i>
FA	Facility
	<i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee
	<i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager

	<i>Use to indicate the government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager
	<i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point
	<i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ, use to indicate the FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office
	<i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location
	<i>Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.</i>
LI	Inspection Location
	<i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency
	<i>Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order
	<i>Use this code to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the modification.</i>
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
	<i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PP	Property
	<i>Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.</i>
PR	Payer
	<i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
	<i>Use to indicate the location where government property is to be picked up for repair or other disposition.</i>
R6	Requester
	<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
RI	Remit To
	<i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from a contractor's address. e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
SE	Selling Party
	<i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a tri-partied contract, also use code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration.</i>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST	Ship To
	<i>If the address is an FPO or APO, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site
	<i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a</i>

			TQ	<i>product can be obtained.</i>	
				Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)	
				<i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>	
			TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results	
			X2	Party to Perform Packaging	
			Z7	Mark-for Party	
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports	
N102	93	Name			X AN 1/35
		Free-form name			
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier			X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)			
				<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>	
		1		D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
		9		D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix	
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
		10		Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
				<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
		33		Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
		A2		Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)	
		ZN		Zone	
				<i>When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.</i>	
N104	67	Identification Code			X AN 2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code			
				<i>When N103 is code ZN, cite one of the following:</i>	
				<i>a. A delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1a, etc.</i>	
				<i>b. The word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>	
				<i>c. The word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>	
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code		O ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code		O ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 310
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 320
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
			Address information	

Segment:	N4 Geographic Location
Position:	330
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes:	<p><i>1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p> <p><i>3. When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may be used to identify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N401		19	City Name	O AN 2/30
			Free-form text for city name	
N402		156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
			Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N403		116	Postal Code	O ID 3/11
			Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N404		26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying the country	
			<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N405		309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
			<i>1. When N101 is code DZ and the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.</i>	
			<i>2. When N101 is code ST, use to specify an APO or FPO location, if applicable.</i>	
		AR	Armed Services Location Designation	
			<i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
		DE	Destination (Shipping)	
		OR	Origin (Shipping Point)	
		ZN	Zone Code	
			<i>When it is necessary to associate the entity identified in N101 with a delivery zone, use this code in conjunction with an appropriate N101 code (e.g., DL, DS, SV, etc.).</i>	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate an FOB point other than origin or destination. Identify the FOB point in N406.</i>	
N406		310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

1. When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).

2. When N405 is code ZZ, use to identify the location of the other FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.

3. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 340
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.

2. Use also to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization, to provide the CAGE code or DUNS number of the selling party and to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	10	Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
	19	Division Identifier	
		<i>Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
	1Z	Financial Detail Code	
	9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number	
		<i>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</i>	
		<i>2. When used, code 1A should be used PER01 in the 1/PER/350 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the POC loop of the line items authorized a special price.</i>	
	AD	Acceptable Source DUNS Number	
		<i>When N101 in the 1/N1/300 segment is code SE and N103 is code 33, use this code to provide the DUNS number of the selling party, if applicable.</i>	
	AT	Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
	AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
	BL	Government Bill of Lading	
	DP	Department Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

		FU	Fund Code	
		IL	Internal Order Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
		P4	Project Code	
		TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
		TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
		W7	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code	
			<i>When N101 in the 1/N1/300 segment is code SE and N103 is code 1, use this code to provide the CAGE code of the selling party, if applicable.</i>	
REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
REF03	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
		<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>		

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 350
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>
M	PER01	366
		Contact Function Code
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named
		<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this modification.</i>
		1A Review/Repricing Contact
		<i>1. When N101 is code SE, use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.</i>
		<i>2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 1/REF/340 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment in the POC loop of the line items authorized the special price citing code SPC in CTP02.</i>
		AC Administrative Contracting Officer
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code C4.</i>
		AT Material Safety Data Sheet Contact
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 44.</i>
		AV Advisor
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>
		BD Buyer Name or Department
		<i>1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>
		<i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY</i>
		CD Contract Contact
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
		CN General Contact
		<i>When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>
		HM Hazardous Material Contact
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.</i>
		IC Information Contact

		<i>Use in conjunction with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>	
	NT	Notification Contact <i>When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.</i>	
	PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO) <i>1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.</i>	
	PP	Program Manager <i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</i>	
	QR	Ordering Officer <i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG</i>	
	RE	Receiving Contact <i>When N101 is code ST and LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI, use to indicate the party to be contacted for to schedule a shipment.</i>	
	SI	Investigator <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.</i>	
	SU	Supplier Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.</i>	
	TA	Traffic Administrator <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7P to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.</i>	
PER02	93	Name Free-form name <i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	O AN 1/35
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number AU Defense Switched Network EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i> TE Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	X ID 2/2
PER04	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable <i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>	X AN 1/80
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number <i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in</i>	X ID 2/2

PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU Defense Switched Network

EM Electronic Mail

EX Telephone Extension

Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX Facsimile

IT International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER06 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER07 365 Communication Number Qualifier X ID 2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU Defense Switched Network

EM Electronic Mail

EX Telephone Extension

Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX Facsimile

IT International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.

PER09 443 Contact Inquiry Reference O AN 1/20
Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	380
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required. 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/TD5/380 segment when the transportation method is the same for all of the line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			<i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
			D Parcel Post	
			<i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing	X AN 1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X ID 2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X AN 1/30
Code which identifies a specific location				
Not Used	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O ID 2/2
The point of origin and point of direction				
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
Not Used	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O ID 2/2
Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time				
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
Not Used	TD511	733	Transit Time	X R 1/4
The numeric amount of transit time				
	TD512	284	Service Level Code	X ID 2/2
Code defining service				
<i>Use any code other than ZZ.</i>				
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 400
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use this 1/TD4/400 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment:	PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	410
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required. 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required. 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc. 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used. 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 1/PKG/410 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></p> <p><i>4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04</i></p> <p><i>5. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form S Structured (From Industry Code List) X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	X ID 1/1
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described <i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i> CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure CT Cushioning Thickness CUD Cushioning and Dunnage IC Intermediate Container OPI Optional Procedure Indicator PK Packing <i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04</i> PM Preservation Method PML Preservation Material	O ID 1/5

		SMK	Special Marking		
		UC	Unit Container		
		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN 1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
PKG05	352	Description		X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
Not Used	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **LM** **Code Source Information**
Position: 420
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes: *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>Any code may be used but the following codes should be used as indicated by the accompanying note:</i>	
		<i>DF Department of Defense</i>	
		<i>Use this code in preference to code DD.</i>	
		<i>FG Federal Government</i>	
		<i>When this code is used, identify the code source, e.g., FP1, in LM02.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LM01 is code FG and LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.</i>	

Segment: **LQ** **Industry Code**
Position: 430
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		2 Type of Business Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the contractor's type of business classification, e.g., small disadvantaged business, hospital, etc.</i>	
		6 Special Contract Provision Code	
		<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the award instrument/modification.</i>	
		7 Quality Assurance Site Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection point.</i>	
		9 Indicator Code	
		<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the award instrument/modification.</i>	
		A9 Supplementary Address	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
		<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		<i>1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.</i>	
		<i>2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02</i>	

Segment: **SPI** Specification Identifier
Position: 440
Loop: SPI Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
Syntax Notes: 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SPI01	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i> 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>Use to identify the award instrument applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> CT Contract Number	X ID 2/2
	SPI03	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
Not Used	SPI04	790	Entity Title Title of the data entity	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/1
	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i> 00 Original 04 Change <i>Use to identify a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> 20 Final Transmission <i>Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	O ID 2/2
	SPI08	755	Report Type Code Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item SF Contract Security Classification Specification	O ID 2/2

	SPI09	786	Security Level Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to identify the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>	
			92 Government Confidential	
			93 Government Secret	
			94 Government Top Secret	
Not Used	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
Not Used	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O N0 1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Not Used	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 450
Loop: SPI Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. 3X Subcontract Number KS Solicitation YB Revision Number <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	M ID 2/2
	REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80

Segment:	DTM Date/Time Reference
Position:	460
Loop:	SPI Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required. 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	1. Use to identify date applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3
			036 Expiration <i>When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.</i>	
			165 Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			171 Revision <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			334 Re-evaluation Date <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			703 Original Transaction <i>When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
	DTM02	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	X DT 6/6
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
	DTM05	624	Century The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	O N0 2/2
Not Used	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X AN 1/35

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 470
Loop: SPI Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 50
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes: 1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, modification or security guidance in clear text.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	480
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	1. Whenever possible, Identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103 and N104. Use N102 and segment N2 through N4 when this information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103. 2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
M	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		28 Subcontractor	
		61 Performed At	
		<i>Use to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>	
		B2 Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
		<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>	
		C4 Contract Administration Office	
		K1 Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K2 Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K3 Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
		K4 Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
		K5 Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification	
		KG Project Manager	
		<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>	
		KI United States Overseas Security Administration Office	
		OI Outside Inspection Agency	
		<i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>	
		PG Prime Contractor	
		PV Party performing certification	
N102	93	Name	X AN 1/35
		Free-form name	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and</i>	

additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions

		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet		
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix		
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>		
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
	N104	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 490
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M	AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O	AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 500
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes	
	Des.	Element			
M	N301	166	Address Information	M	AN 1/35
			Address information		
	N302	166	Address Information	O	AN 1/35
			Address information		

Segment:	N4 Geographic Location
Position:	510
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes:	1. <i>This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.</i> 2. <i>Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 3/11
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location AR Armed Services Location Designation <i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	X ID 1/2
N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location <i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	O AN 1/30

Segment:	G61	Contact
Position:	530	
Loop:	N1	Optional
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 G6103 qualifies G6104.	
Notes:	1. Use this 1/G61/530 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Element	Name	Attributes
M	G6101	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named CE Certifier PP Program Manager	M ID 2/2
M	G6102	93	Name Free-form name <i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>	M AN 1/35
	G6103	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number AU Defense Switched Network EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone TE Telephone	X ID 2/2
	G6104	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable <i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>	X AN 1/80
	G6105	443	Contact Inquiry Reference Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number <i>Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.</i>	O AN 1/20

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 540
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 50
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to provide a plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data
Position: 550
Loop: CB1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify contract and cost accounting standards data
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to indicate the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	CB101	1309	Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying acquisition data	
		18	Access to Communications Security Information	Required
		19	Access to Communication Security Information Not	Required
		20	Access to Restricted Data Required	
		21	Access to Restricted Data Not Required	
		22	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information	Required
		23	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information	Not Required
		24	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required	
		25	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required	
		26	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		27	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not	Required
		28	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information	Required
		29	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not	Required
		30	Access to Special Access Information Required	
		31	Access to Special Access Information Not Required	
		32	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information	Required
		33	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information	Not Required
		34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required	
		35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required	
		36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required	
		37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not	Required
		38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required	
		39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not	Required
		40	Access to Other Type of Information Required	
		41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required	
		42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified	Information at another Contractor's Facility or a

43	Government Activity Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
66	Facility Clearance Required
67	Facility Clearance Not Required
68	Follow-on Contract
69	Not a Follow-on Contract
70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
72	Direct Public Release Authorized
73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized
74	Additional Materials being Forwarded
75	No Additional Materials being Forwarded
76	Additional Requirements Established
77	Additional Requirements Not Established
78	Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
79	No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

- 80 Contractor Distribution Required
- 81 Contractor Distribution Not Required
- 82 Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 83 Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 84 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

Not Used CB102 1310 Financing Type Code O ID 1/1

Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 560
Loop: CB1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 20
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this I/REF/560 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data			Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M ID 2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.		
			43	Supporting Document Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.</i>	
			KL	Contract Reference	
				<i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
			KU	Office Symbol	
				<i>When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>	
			P1	Previous Contract Number	
				<i>When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding award instrument under which classified data was received or generated.</i>	
	REF02	127	Reference Number		X AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
	REF03	352	Description		X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
				<i>1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.</i>	
				<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment:	DTM Date/Time Reference
Position:	570
Loop:	CB1 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required. 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i>

Data Element Summary				
	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 992 Date Requested <i>When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.</i>	M ID 3/3
	DTM02	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	X DT 6/6
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
	DTM05	624	Century The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	O N0 2/2
Not Used	DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM07	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X AN 1/35

Segment: **LDT** **Lead Time**
Position: 580
Loop: CB1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes: *Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization <i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	M ID 2/2
M	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval CY Calendar Year DA Calendar Days MO Month WK Weeks	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	O DT 6/6

Segment: **MSG** Message Text
Position: 590
Loop: CB1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 50
Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:

- 1. When CB101 is code, 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.*
- 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.*
- 3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment:	POC Line Item Change
Position:	010
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify changes to a line item
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If POC03 is present, then both POC04 and POC05 are required. 2 If POC07 is present, then POC06 is required. 3 If either POC08 or POC09 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either POC10 or POC11 is present, then the other is required. 5 If either POC12 or POC13 is present, then the other is required. 6 If either POC14 or POC15 is present, then the other is required. 7 If either POC16 or POC17 is present, then the other is required. 8 If either POC18 or POC19 is present, then the other is required. 9 If either POC20 or POC21 is present, then the other is required. 10 If either POC22 or POC23 is present, then the other is required. 11 If either POC24 or POC25 is present, then the other is required. 12 If either POC26 or POC27 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 POC01 is the purchase order line item identification.
Comments:	
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this POC loop to identify all change information applicable to the item or service within the POC loop. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		1. Use to specify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.	
		2. When a line item is being modified, the same number as cited in the 850 transaction set, applicable to the line item being modified, must be cited in POC01.	
M	POC02	670 Change or Response Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of change to the line item	
		Use to identify the type of changes this modification makes to table 2 of the award instrument to which this modification applies.	
		AI Add Additional Item(s)	
		Use only when the modification action requires the addition of a line item identified in POC01.	
		CA Changes To Line Items	
		Use only when the code AI or DI do not apply. When used, the entire POC loop must be transmitted containing ALL information applicable, as of the modification date, to the line item identified in POC01	
		DI Delete Item(s)	
		Use only when the modification action requires the deletion of a line item identified in POC01.	
	POC03	330 Quantity Ordered	O R 1/9
		Quantity ordered	
		1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements and indefinite quantity type award instruments and the related prices are to be carried in the 2/CTP/040	

		<i>segment.</i>		
		<i>2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>		
POC04	671	Quantity Left to Receive	X	R 1/9
		Quantity left to receive as qualified by the unit of measure		
		<i>Use to identify the balance of the quantity to be received. If the quantity left to receive is not known, cite "0".</i>		
POC05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
		<i>1. Use any code.</i>		
		<i>2. A application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
		<i>3. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>		
		SX Shipment		
		<i>Use when POC01 is a CLIN for transportation charges.</i>		
		ZZ Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a Job or Task.</i>		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
POC06	212	Unit Price	X	R 1/17
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.		
		<i>1. When POC07 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.</i>		
		<i>2. For IDC and similar award instruments, the unit price shall be based on standard commercial packaging.</i>		
		<i>3. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.</i>		
		<i>4. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
POC07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item		
		ES Estimated		
		FB Fabrication Cost		
		<i>Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of GFP into the item.</i>		
		KA Price with Government Furnished Property		
		<i>Use to indicate the price of the items includes the use of GFP to manufacture the item.</i>		
		NC No Charge		
		NE Not to Exceed		
		NS Not Separately Priced		
		<i>Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.</i>		
		TB To be negotiated.		
POC08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		<i>1. POC08 through POC27 are used in pairs, e.g., POC08 contains a qualifier code and POC09 contains data related to the code.</i>		

2. Any code can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.

A8 Exhibit Line Item Number

AK Refined Product Code

CG Commodity Grouping

Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.

CH Country of Origin Code

When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.

CL Color

EF Exhibit Identifier

Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.

F1 Catalog Number

Use to indicate a catalog number that can be used to identify the product.

F7 End-Item Description

Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.

F8 Next Higher Used Assembly

Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.

FS National Stock Number

The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.

FT Federal Supply Classification

Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code.

IN Buyer's Item Number

Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.

KA Engineering Data List

Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.

KB Data Category Code

When POC01 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.

KD Replacement National Stock Number

KF Item Type Number

KG Time Compliant Technical Order

KI Cognizance Symbol

KJ Material Control Code

KK Special Material Identification Code

KL Item Management Code

KM Shelf-Life Code

KN Shelf-Life Action Code

LT Lot Number

MF Manufacturer

When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.

MG Manufacturer's Part Number

When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.

MN Model Number

N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format

N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format

N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format

N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format

ND National Drug Code (NDC)

PD Part Number Description

Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.

PU Part Reference Number

Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.

RC Returnable Container No.

Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.

SN Serial Number

Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in POC01. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.

SV Service Rendered

Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.

SW Stock Number

Use to indicate a local stock number.

SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)

Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.

UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)

VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number

Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.

ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code

Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.

ZZ Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a miscellaneous charge, e.g., transportation, insurance, warranty, taxes, etc. Cite "Miscellaneous Charge" in the following 234 data element and identify the purpose of the charge using a code in SAC02 of the 2/SAC/130 segment. If the miscellaneous charge is for multiple purposes, repeat the 2/SAC/130 segment using an applicable code in SAC02 each time. Transportation related charges should be a separate miscellaneous charge. DO NOT group transportation charges with any other miscellaneous charge.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC09	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service		
POC10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
POC11	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
		Identifying number for a product or service		
POC12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2

		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
POC13	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC15	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC17	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC19	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC21	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC23	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC25	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
POC26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
POC27	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40

Segment:	CUR Currency
Position:	020
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required. 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required. 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required. 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required. 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required. 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required. 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required. 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required. 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required. 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required. 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required. 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required. 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required. 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

Notes: 1. *Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.*

2. *Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the monetary values for the line item are stated. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the line item monetary values are stated in US dollars.*

3. *When the line item monetary values are in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.*

4. *This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment for the line item is to be made, if the currency is different than the currency in which the entire award instrument is issued or in which the line item monetary values are stated.*

5. *Both this segment and the 1/CUR/040 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: 1. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or 2. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for some line items are stated in a different foreign currency.*

Data Element Summary

				Data		Attributes	
	Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name			
M		CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code		M	ID 2/2
				Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
				BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)		
					<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which monetary values for the line item are stated.</i>		
				PR	Payer		
					<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.</i>		
M		CUR02	100	Currency Code		M	ID 3/3
				Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified			

			<i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate	O R 4/6
			Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another	
			<i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which line item monetary values are stated.</i>	
	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
			PR	Payer
			<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.</i>	
	CUR05	100	Currency Code	O ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified	
			<i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR06	669	Currency Market/Exchange Code	O ID 3/3
			Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR07	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR08	373	Date	O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
Not Used	CUR09	337	Time	O TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR11	373	Date	X DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
Not Used	CUR12	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR14	373	Date	X DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
Not Used	CUR15	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	CUR17	373	Date	X DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	
Not Used	CUR18	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	CUR19	374	are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X	ID 3/3
			Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	CUR20	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	X	DT 6/6
			Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR21	337		X	TM 4/8

Segment: **CN1 Contract Information**
Position: 025
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:

- 1 CN102 is the contract amount.
- 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
- 3 CN104 is the contract code.
- 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

Comments:**Notes:**

1. Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to indicate the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 specifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	CN101	1166	Contract Type Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying a contract type	
			CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
			CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
			CH	Cost Sharing
			CS	Cost
			CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
			CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
			FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
			FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
			FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
				<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>
			FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
			FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
			FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
			FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
			FK	No Cost
			FR	Firm Fixed Price
			FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
			LH	Labor Hours
			TM	Time and Materials
			ZZ	Mutually Defined
				<i>Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>
Not Used	CN102	782	Monetary Amount	O R 1/15
			Monetary amount	
Not Used	CN103	332	Percent	O R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent	
Not Used	CN104	127	Reference Number	O AN 1/30

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.					
Not Used	CN105	338	Terms Discount Percent	O	R 1/6
Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date					
Not Used	CN106	799	Version Identifier	O	AN 1/30
Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm					

Segment:	PO3 Additional Item Detail
Position:	030
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure
Syntax Notes:	1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level). 2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in POC01.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PO301	371	Change Reason Code Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change	M ID 2/2
			AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure <i>Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has an alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., POC03/POC05 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).</i>	
			EV Estimated Quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 is an estimate.</i>	
Not Used	PO302	373	Date Date (YYMMDD)	O DT 6/6
Not Used	PO303	236	Price Identifier Code Code identifying pricing specification Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 3/3
Not Used	PO304	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	O R 1/17
Not Used	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code Code identifying the type of unit price for an item Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
M	PO306	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity <i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in POC03.</i>	M R 1/15
M	PO307	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> <i>3. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in POC05.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used

PO308

352

Description

O AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	CTP Pricing Information
Position:	040
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify pricing information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required. 3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required. 4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given. 2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity etc. These include prices for step ladder quantities, or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).</i></p> <p><i>2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:</i></p> <p><i>CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	CTP01	687 Class of Trade Code	O ID 2/2
		Code indicating class of trade	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	CTP02	236 Price Identifier Code	X ID 3/3
		Code identifying pricing specification	
		<i>Use to indicate the different prices for a line item.</i>	
		ALT Alternate Price	
		<i>Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price.</i>	
		ICL Unit Price Through Quantity	
		<i>1. Use to indicate the end of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.</i>	
		<i>2. Use in conjunction with codes PBQ and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i>	
		MAX Maximum Order Quantity Price	
		<i>1. Use to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change for step ladder pricing.</i>	

					<p>2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and PBQ for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</p>
		PAQ		Price Break Quantity(s)	<p>Use to indicate a quantity where an incremental price break occurs. For example, if price breaks occur at quantities 11, 21, 31, etc., then for a purchase quantity of 25, the first 10 units are at the first price, the next 10 units are at the second price and the last 5 units are at the third price. This is in contrast to step ladder prices where all 25 units are one price.</p>
		PBQ		Unit Price Beginning Quantity	<p>1. Use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.</p> <p>2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</p>
		SPC		Special Price	<p>1. Use to indicate that the line item unit price cited in POC06, is a special price authorized by a representative of the selling party.</p> <p>2. When used, identify the authorizing party either in the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/110 segment citing code 1A in PER01 and provide a special price authorization number either in the 1/REF/350 or 2/REF/100 segment citing code S0 in REF01.</p>
		ZNP		Zone Price	<p>3. DO NOT use CTP03 when this code is used.</p> <p>Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging.</p>
CTP03	212	Unit Price			O R 1/17
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.			
		When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.			
CTP04	380	Quantity			X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity			
CTP05	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code			X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
Not Used	CTP06	648	Price Multiplier Qualifier		O ID 3/3
		Code indicating the type of price multiplier			

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
Not Used	CTP07	649	Multiplier	X R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	CTP08	782	Monetary Amount	O R 1/15
			Monetary amount	
Not Used	CTP09	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	CTP10	499	Condition Value	O AN 1/10
			Identifies rate restrictions or provisions	
			<i>When CTP02 is code ZNP, cite the applicable zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.</i>	

Segment:	MEA Measurements
Position:	049
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required. 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required. 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required. 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required. 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA 05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	<p>1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.</p> <p>2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.</p> <p>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	O ID 2/2
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		BT Batch Limits	
		<i>When the modification applies to a basic type award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i>	
		CT Counts	
		<i>Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.</i>	
		DE Defects	
		<i>Use to indicate a warranty period.</i>	
		LT Lot Limits	
		<i>Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use</i>	

			<p><i>MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i></p> <p>OL Order Limits <i>Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a basic type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.</i></p> <p>PM Permitted <i>Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.</i></p>
MEA02	738		<p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p> <p>Measurement Qualifier O ID 1/3 Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies <i>Use any code.</i></p> <p>MX Maximum <i>When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.</i></p> <p>PO Percent of Order (-, +) <i>Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.</i></p> <p>RY Ratio <i>When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.</i></p> <p>TT Time <i>Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.</i></p> <p>ZZZ Mutually Defined <i>Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04-01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.</i></p>
MEA03	739		<p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p> <p>Measurement Value X R 1/20 The value of the measurement</p>
MEA04	C001		<p>Composite Unit of Measure X To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use) <i>1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that</i></p>

			<p><i>may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity percentage.</i></p> <p><i>2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite Q1.</i></p> <p><i>3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04-01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.</i></p>	
M	C00101	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p><i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.</i></p> <p><i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i></p>	
Not Used	C00102	1018	<p>Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p> <p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00103	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
	C00104	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p> <p><i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i></p> <p><i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i></p>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00105	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00106	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00107	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00108	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00109	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00110	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00111	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p> <p>Power to which a unit is raised</p>	
Not Used	C00112	649	<p>Multiplier O R 1/10</p> <p>Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value</p>	
Not Used	C00113	355	<p>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken</p>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00114	1018	<p>Exponent O R 1/15</p>	

Not Used	C00115	649	Power to which a unit is raised Multiplier	O	R 1/10
	MEA05	740	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value Range Minimum The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i> <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i> <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</i> <i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.</i> <i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.</i> <i>6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.</i> <i>7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.</i> <i>8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R 1/20
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i> <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i> <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</i> <i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.</i> <i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.</i> <i>6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R 1/20
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device The method or device used to record the measurement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/4

Segment:	PID Product/Item Description
Position:	050
Loop:	PID Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required. 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required. 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required. 4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes. 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used. 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment. 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	PID01	349 Item Description Type	M ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
	PID02	750 Product/Process Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	PID03	559 Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>1. Use any code but use the following code as indicated in the accompanying note.</i>	
		FG Federal Government	
		<i>When this code is used, the code contained in PID04 comes from the Federal EDI Coding Manual, Federal Procurement Code List One (FP1). This code list can be found at http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi/ under Federal EDI Coding Manual.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	PID04	751 Product Description Code	X AN 1/12
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	
		<i>When PID03 is code FG, cite one of the following codes from FP1 of the Federal EDI Coding Manual in this data element:</i>	
		MAF First Article	
		MFD Incremental Funding Item	
		MMY Multiyear Contract Action/Item	
		MPL Production Lot Test Unit	

			MPN	Option Item	
			MPV	Provisioned Item	
			MUC	Undefinitized Contract Action	
	PID05	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
			<i>2. When code MPN is cited in PID04, identify the event from which the time period to exercise the option will be calculated, e.g., date of Award, Approval of First Article, etc. Use the 2/MEA/060 segment to specify the time period.</i>		
Not Used	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier		
Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O	ID 1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **MEA** Measurements**Position:** 060**Loop:** PID Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 10**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.

3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.

4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.

5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

Semantic Notes: 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.**Notes:** *When PID04 in the 2/PID/050 segment is code MPN, use this segment to identify the time period from the event specified in PID05 to exercise the option.***Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/3
	MEA03	739	Measurement Value The value of the measurement <i>Use this data element to specify the value of the measurement unit cited in MEA04-01.</i>	X R 1/20
	MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	X
M	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken DA Days MO Months WK Week YR Years	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	MEA05	740	Range Minimum	X R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range	
Not Used	MEA06	741	Range Maximum	X R 1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range	
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O ID 2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	X ID 2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device	X ID 2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Segment:	PWK Paperwork
Position:	070
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number. 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report. 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items. 2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25 Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		35 Subcontractor Plan	
		AE Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		C1 Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
		C5 Certified Cost and Price Data	
		C6 Wage Determination	
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
		CP Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.</i>	
		CX Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	
		CY Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)	
		DW Drawing(s)	
		F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1	
		F2 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2	
		F3 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3	
		F4 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4	
		F5 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5	
		IT Certified Inspection and Test Results	
		KA Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)	
		<i>Use to indicate an attachment applicable to a Contract</i>	

			<i>Data Requirements List (CDRL) noted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
		MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
		MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
		PD	Proof of Delivery
		PJ	Purchasing Specification
			<i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
		PM	Proof of Insurance
		PP	Proposal
		S9	Representation
			<i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
		SN	Shipping Notice
		SP	Specification
		TO	Demand Report
			<i>Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.</i>
		US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		<i>While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.</i>	
		BE	By Mail and Electronically
			<i>Use to indicate E-Mail.</i>
		BM	By Mail
			<i>Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.</i>
		CF	Courier
			<i>Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.</i>
		DA	Data
			<i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>
		EL	Electronically Only
			<i>1. Use to indicate that data was or is to be sent by a separate EDI transaction set.</i>
			<i>2. If data has been sent by a separate EDI transaction set, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 2/REF/100 segment citing code TN in REF01</i>
		FX	By Fax
		IA	Electronic Image
			<i>Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.</i>
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O N0 1/2
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee	
		<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		<i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient of the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/300 or 2/N1/340 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/350 or 2/PER/390 segment.</i>	
		44	Data Processing Service Bureau

					<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
			7D		Contracting Officer Representative
			7N		Party to Receive Proposal
			BY		Buying Party (Purchaser)
					<i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>
			C4		Contract Administration Office
			IS		Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
					<i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>
			KF		Audit Office
			KG		Project Manager
					<i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.</i>
			KY		Technical Office
			PA		Party to Receive Inspection Report
			PC		Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
			SM		Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
			ZD		Party to Receive Reports
Not Used	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	PWK06	67	Identification Code		X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	PWK07	352	Description		O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>		
			<i>2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.</i>		
			<i>3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i>		
			<i>4. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.</i>		
			<i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated		O
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified		
M	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code		M ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
			2	Report to be Filed	
				<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, TO, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>	
			PV	Provided	
				<i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>	
Not Used	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code		O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code		O ID 1/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	C00204	704
Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2		
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	C00205	704
Paperwork/Report Action Code O ID 1/2		
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment:	PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	080
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required. 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required. 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc. 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used. 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/PKG/080 segment when packaging requirements apply to a specific line item. Use the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></p> <p><i>4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></p> <p><i>5. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	
		PML Preservation Material	

		SMK	Special Marking		
		UC	Unit Container		
		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN 1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
PKG05	352	Description		X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
Not Used	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment:	PO4 Item Physical Details
Position:	090
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required. 2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required. 3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required. 5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required. 6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required. 7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required. 8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ. 2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT. 2. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO401	356	Pack	O N0 1/6
		Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit	
		1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.	
		2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).	
		3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).	
		4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).	
PO402	357	Size	X R 1/8
		Size of supplier units in pack	
		Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.	

PO403	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO404	103	Packaging Code O AN 3/5 Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material <div> <div>INT</div> <div>Intermediate Container</div> <div>PAF</div> <div>Pallet - 4 Way</div> <div>PAT</div> <div>Pallet - 2 Way</div> <div>SRW</div> <div>Shrink Wrap</div> <div>UNT</div> <div>Unit</div> </div> <i>Use to indicate the unit container.</i>
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier O ID 1/2 Code defining the type of weight <i>Use any code other than code Z.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack X R 1/9 Numeric value of gross weight per pack <i>Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal place.</i>
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack X R 1/9 Numeric value of gross volume per pack <i>Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.</i>
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.
PO410	82	Length X R 1/8 Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position
PO411	189	Width X R 1/8 Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position
PO412	65	Height X R 1/8 Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position <i>Use to specify the depth of the container.</i>
PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>

PO414	810	<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	O N0 1/6
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
		Inner Pack	
		Number of units in each selling pack	
		<i>1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers within an intermediate container.</i>	
		<i>2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).</i>	
		<i>3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See Method of Preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).</i>	
		<i>4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).</i>	
		<i>5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).</i>	

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 100
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use the 2/REF/100 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			16 Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
			2E Foreign Military Sales Case Number	
			<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>	
			2Y Wage Determination	
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.</i>	
			73 Statement of Work (SOW)	
			<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>	
			82 Data Item Description (DID) Reference	
			83 Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)	
			97 Package Number	
			9B Repriced Line Item Reference Number	
			<i>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</i>	
			<i>2. When used, code 1A should be used PER01 in the 2/PER/110 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i>	
			9G Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code	
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on the Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
			AH Agreement Number	
			<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.</i>	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			DG Drawing Number	
			EV Receiver Identification Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy</i>	

	<i>Inventory Control Point.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code
IL	Internal Order Number
	<i>Use to identify the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item
	<i>Use to identify an end item to which the modification pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K0	Approval Code
	<i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
KF	Pre-award Survey
	<i>Use this code to indicate the number of a pre-award survey.</i>
KV	Distribution Statement Code
	<i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.</i>
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code
	<i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to this line item.</i>
PG	Product Group
	<i>1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html.</i>
	<i>2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.</i>
PH	Priority Rating
	<i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number
	<i>Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.
	<i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number
	<i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number
	<i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set</i>

			<p><i>carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i></p> <p><i>2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.</i></p>
		TP	Test Specification Number
		VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number
			<i>Use to indicate a line item in the award instrument or modification to which this line item pertains.</i>
		VW	Standard
			<i>Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.</i>
		W2	Weapon System Number
			<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
		W8	Suffix
			<i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is only ONE occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
		WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
		WL	Federal Supply Classification Code
		XC	Cargo Control Number
			<i>Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>
		XE	Transportation Priority Number
		ZZ	Mutually Defined
			<i>Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.</i>
REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
			<i>If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.</i>
REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content
			<i>1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited in REF02.</i>
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 110
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communications numbers of points of contacts applicable to a line item that are not associated with an address

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named		
		1A	Review/Repricing Contact	
			1. Use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for the line item in this POC loop, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.	
			2. When used, cite a special price authorization number in the 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01 and use the 2/CTP/040 segment citing code SPC in CTP02 to identify the line item authorized a special price.	
		AU	Report Authorizer	
			1. Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.	
			2. Use this code when POC08 code EF is used.	
		BD	Buyer Name or Department	
			Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.	
		PI	Preparer	
			1. Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.	
			2. Use this code when POC08 code EF is used.	
	PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
			Free-form name	
			Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.	
	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of communication number	
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			Include the country code.	
		TE	Telephone	
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of	

			<i>the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>		
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>		
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		EX	Telephone Extension	
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>		
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>		
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		EX	Telephone Extension	
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<i>Include the country code.</i>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>		
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>		

Segment:	SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	130
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required. 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required. 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required. 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required. 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required. 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence. 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit. 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge. 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used. 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02. 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services or allowances and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services or allowances apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
M	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M	ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified		
		A Allowance		
		C Charge		
		N No Allowance or Charge		
		<i>Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.</i>		
	SAC02	1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X	ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>		
		<i>B180 Cleaning Charge</i>		
		<i>B610 Container Service Charge USA/Canada</i>		
		<i>Use to indicate a reusable container.</i>		

B870 Customs Charge
C240 Disconnect Charge
C330 Distribution Fee
C370 Diversion Charge
C880 Expediting Premium
D500 Handling
D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge
D660 Hook-up charge
D820 Inside Delivery
D870 Inspection
D890 Installation and Training
D900 Installation
E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge
Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.

E400 Loading (Labor Charges)
E470 Lump Sum
Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

F150 Packaging Service
F460 Postage
F560 Premium Transportation
F830 Proof of Delivery
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

G030 Reconnect charge
G350 Rents and Leases
G470 Restocking Charge
G530 Rework
G580 Royalties
G660 Scrap Allowance
G740 Service Charge
G760 Set-up
H170 Special Tooling Charge
H430 Storage
H540 Supplemental Items
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).

H550 Surcharge
H990 Testing Services Charge
I260 Transportation Direct Billing
I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)
I590 Warranties

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	SAC03	559
		Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	SAC04	1301
		Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code X AN 1/10
		Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
	SAC05	610
		Amount O N2 1/15
		Monetary amount
<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	SAC06	378
		Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier X ID 1/1
		Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated

			<i>Use any code other than code Z.</i>		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
SAC07	332	Percent	X	R 1/6	
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>		
SAC08	118	Rate	O	R 1/9	
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID 2/2	
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
SAC10	380	Quantity	X	R 1/15	
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>		
SAC11	380	Quantity	O	R 1/15	
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.</i>		
Not Used	SAC12	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC13	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
			<i>Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.</i>		
Not Used	SAC14	770	Option Number	O	AN 1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered		
Not Used	SAC15	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

Segment: **IT8** **Conditions of Sale****Position:** 140**Loop:** POC Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 1**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
 - 2 If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
 - 3 If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
 - 4 If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
 - 5 If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
 - 6 If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
 - 7 If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
 - 8 If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
 - 9 If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
 - 10 If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
 - 11 If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
 - 2 IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
 - 3 IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

- Comments:**
- 1 Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
 - 2 IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Notes: *Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element	Name
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale
	P2	Ship As Soon As Possible
		<i>Use only with DTM01 code 996.</i>
	P4	Do Not Preship
		<i>Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106; or when LDT01 is code AY</i>
	SC	Ship Complete
		<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>
	SV	Ship Per Release
		<i>Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.</i>
IT802	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code
		Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)
	0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565
	1	Cancel Entire Order/Item
IT803	610	Amount
		Monetary amount
		<i>1. Use to identify a maximum line item total amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item quantity or balance of the line item quantity that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>
		<i>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the</i>

			<i>foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
Not Used	IT804	508	Account Number	O	AN 1/35
			Account number assigned		
Not Used	IT805	373	Date	X	DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)		
Not Used	IT806	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT807	566	Product/Service Substitution Code	X	ID 1/2
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT808	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT809	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT810	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT811	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT812	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT813	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT814	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT815	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT816	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT817	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT818	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT819	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT820	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT821	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	IT822	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in		
			Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	IT823	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	IT824	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT825	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40
Not Used	IT826	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	IT827	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/40

Segment:	ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position:	150
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	2
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale
Syntax Notes:	1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.
Comments:	1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.
Notes:	1. Use this 2/ITD/1250 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	ITD01	336	Terms Type Code Code identifying type of payment terms Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code Code identifying the beginning of the terms period Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>	O R 1/6
Not Used	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	X DT 6/6
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	X N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date Date when total invoice amount becomes due	O DT 6/6
	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	O N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount Total amount of terms discount	O N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	O DT 6/6
Not Used	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due Deferred amount due for payment	X N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X R 1/5
Not Used	ITD12	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80
Not Used	ITD13	765	Day of Month The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X N0 1/2
Not Used	ITD14	107	Payment Method Code Code identifying type of payment procedures Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/1

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used **ITD15** **954** **Percent**
Percentage expressed as a decimal

O R 1/10

Segment: **DIS** Discount Detail
Position: 160
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 20
Purpose: To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on either the dollar value purchased or number of units purchased.
2. Use the 2/N9/320 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/330, to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
M	DIS01	653	Discount Terms Type Code	M ID 3/3
			Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.	
		POR	% Discount per Units Ordered	
			<i>Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.</i>	
		UNT	Additional Units per Units Purchased	
			<i>Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.</i>	
M	DIS02	654	Discount Base Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.	
		PC	Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction	
			<i>Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the line item.</i>	
		UN	Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier	
			<i>Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of items purchased.</i>	
M	DIS03	655	Discount Base Value	M R 1/10
			A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount	
			<i>1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
			<i>2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.</i>	
M	DIS04	656	Discount Control Limit Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount	
		DAT	Time Limits for Discount	
			<i>1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
			<i>2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.</i>	
		DOF	Dollars of Purchase	
			<i>Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.</i>	
M	DIS05	657	Discount Control Limit	M N0 1/10

DIS06

657

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount. This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Discount Control Limit

O N0 1/10

Amount or time associated with application of the discount

1. Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.

2. When DIS04 is code DOF and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Segment:	FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	180
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required. 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required. 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required. 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier. 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location. 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location. 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:	
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all of the line items.</i></p> <p><i>2. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	FOB01	146 Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
		BP Paid by Buyer	
		<i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>	
		PE Prepaid and Summary Bill	
		<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>	
		PP Prepaid (by Seller)	
		<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on the award instrument's invoice.</i>	
		PS Paid by Seller	
		<i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>	
	FOB02	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
		<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
		IT Intermediate FOB Point	
		<i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>	
		KE Port of Embarkation	
		<i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of</i>	

				<p><i>government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i></p>
			KL	<p>Port of Loading</p> <p><i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i></p>
			KP	<p>Government Furnished Property FOB Point</p> <p><i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.</i></p>
			OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
			W	<p>Worldwide Geographic Location Code</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.</i></p>
			ZZ	<p>Mutually Defined</p> <p><i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i></p>
Not Used	FOB03	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	X ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
			<p><i>1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.</i></p> <p><i>2. When the inspection point differs, use the 2/LM/610 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 2/N1/340 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.</i></p>	
			DE	Destination (Shipping)
			OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
			ZZ	Mutually Defined
			<p><i>1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop, citing code 7M in N101.</i></p> <p><i>2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.</i></p>	
Not Used	FOB07	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Qualifier	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	FOB09	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

Segment:	SDQ Destination Quantity
Position:	190
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	500
Purpose:	To specify destination and quantity detail
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required. 2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required. 5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required. 6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required. 7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required. 8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required. 9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set. 2 SDQ03 is the store number. 3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	SDQ01	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ, but it must be the same code as specified in POC05.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	SDQ02	66 Identification Code Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions</i>	
		1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
		<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
		9 D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix	
		<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian</i>	

			Agency Activity Address Code.	
			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
			A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)
M	SDQ03	67	Identification Code	M AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
M	SDQ04	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ05	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ06	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ07	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ08	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ09	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ10	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ11	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ12	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ13	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ14	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ15	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ16	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ17	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ18	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ19	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ20	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	SDQ21	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	SDQ22	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Not Used	SDQ23	310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location	

Segment:	DTM Date/Time Reference
Position:	200
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required. 2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	<p>1. Use this 2/DTM/200 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the date applies to all of the line items.</p> <p>2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the required delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/332 loop or the 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.</p> <p>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002	Delivery Requested	
			<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i>	
		007	Effective	
			<i>Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM07.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
			<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
		106	Required By	
			<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	
		174	Month Ending	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>	
		181	Stop Work (as of)	
		193	Period Start	
			<i>1. Use to indicate the performance period start date or lease.</i>	
			<i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 194 in DTM01.</i>	

194	Period End <i>1. Use to indicate the performance period end date or lease.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 193 in DTM01.</i>
275	Approved <i>Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
277	Contract Definition <i>Use this code to indicate the date the Undefined Contract Action will be definitized.</i>
283	Funds Appropriation - Start <i>1. Use this code to indicate the start of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 284 in DTM01.</i>
284	Funds Appropriation - End <i>1. Use this code to indicate the end of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 283 in DTM01.</i>
368	Submittal <i>When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</i>
375	Delivery Start <i>1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 376 in DTM01.</i>
376	Delivery End <i>1. Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</i> <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 375 in DTM01.</i>
405	Production <i>Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
600	As Of <i>Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.</i>
601	First Submission <i>Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
602	Subsequent Submission <i>Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
641	Option <i>Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM06/07 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.</i>
937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date <i>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are</i>

			<i>applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.</i>
	994	Quote	
		<i>When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.</i>	
	996	Required Delivery	
		<i>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
DTM02	373	Date	X DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD)	
DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
		<i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>	
DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
		<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>	
		CT Central Time	
		ET Eastern Time	
		GM Greenwich Mean Time	
		LT Local Time	
		MT Mountain Time	
		PT Pacific Time	
DTM05	624	Century	O N0 2/2
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	
DTM06	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
		<i>1. Use any code.</i>	
		<i>2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.</i>	
		<i>3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
DTM07	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	
		<i>When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>	

Segment:	TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required. 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the 2/TD5/240 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/420 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	X ID 1/2
	TD503	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code	X AN 2/20
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> D Parcel Post <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>	X ID 1/2
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	X AN 1/35
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location	X	AN 1/30
Not Used	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code The point of origin and point of direction Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	Transit Time The numeric amount of transit time	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	Service Level Code Code defining service	X	ID 2/2
1. Use any code other than code ZZ.					
2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.					
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 260
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use the 2/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/440 segment when the information applies to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM <i>A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		DA <i>Dangerous</i>	
		EMR <i>Emergency Service</i>	
		<i>Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.</i>	
		EP <i>Expedite</i>	
		EX <i>Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		FG <i>Flammable Gas</i>	
		FL <i>Flammable</i>	
		FP <i>Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		HM <i>Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		LT <i>Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		LTT <i>Less Than Truckload</i>	
		NC <i>Notify Consignee Before Delivery</i>	
		PG <i>Poisonous Gas</i>	
		PMM <i>P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment:	MAN Marks and Numbers
Position:	270
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container. 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range. 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06. 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the 2/MAN/270 segment to provide marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all of the line items. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies. 3. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87) L Line Item Only	M ID 1/2
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	M AN 1/45
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	O AN 1/45
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87) L Line Item Only	X ID 1/2
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	X AN 1/45
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	O AN 1/45

Segment:	TXI Tax Information
Position:	290
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify tax information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required. 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required. 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax. 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal. 3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.
Notes:	<p><i>Use this 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.</i></p> <p><i>Use the 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount <i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	X R 1/15
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/1
	TXI07	662	Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between entities A Add <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.</i> D Delete <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i> I Included <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total line item amount.</i>	O ID 1/1
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or	O R 1/9

TXI09	325	<p>tax</p> <p>Tax Identification Number O AN 1/20</p> <p>Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number</p> <p><i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i></p>
TXI10	350	<p>Assigned Identification O AN 1/11</p> <p>Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set</p> <p><i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i></p>

Segment:	SPI Specification Identifier
Position:	291
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	

1. Use this segment to identify those elements of the modification that are classified and to specify the level of classification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SPI01	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the item identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.</i> 06 Supplier Proprietary 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i> <i>2. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> DD Document Identification <i>Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
	SPI03	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	X AN 1/30
	SPI04	790	Entity Title Title of the data entity <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	O ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI08	755	Report Type Code Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SPI09	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.</i>	O	ID 2/2
			06 Supplier Proprietary		
Not Used	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O	AN 1/15
Not Used	SPI12	554	Assigned Number Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O	N0 1/6
Not Used	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code Code indicating the type of certification Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID 1/3

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	292
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use to provide plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment:	SCH Line Item Schedule
Position:	295
Loop:	SCH Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required. 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required. 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required. 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use the 2/SCH/220 segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to addressee. 2. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments use the 2/SCH/405 segment. 3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name	X AN 1/35
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 002 Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i> 017 Estimated Delivery 063 Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i> 064 Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i> 077 Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i> 106 Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	M ID 3/3

			174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>	
			358	Cycle Begin	
			375	Delivery Start	
			996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
M	SCH06	373	Date	M DT 6/6	
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH07	337	Time	O TM 4/8	
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3	
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
			002	Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i>	
			017	Estimated Delivery	
			063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
			106	Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	
			174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>	
			359	Cycle End	
			376	Delivery End <i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.</i>	
			996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
	SCH09	373	Date	X DT 6/6	
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH10	337	Time	X TM 4/8	
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH11	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45	
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number) <i>Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>		
Not Used	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11	
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		

Segment:	N9	Reference Number
Position:	320	
Loop:	N9	Optional
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required. 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.	
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.	
Comments:		
Notes:		

1. Use the 2/N9/320 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/280 loop.

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier
			M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		5N	Citation of Statute
			<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the line item is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)
		BB	Authorization Number
			<i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>
		CJ	Clause Number
			<i>1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>
			<i>2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>
		DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
		DX	Department/Agency Number
			<i>1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>
			<i>2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>
		EC	Circular
			<i>Use to indicate an OMB Circular number.</i>
		FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
		GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
		H5	Special Clause
			<i>Use this code only to indicate a local, purchasing activity or agency payment related clause. DO NOT</i>

				<i>use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.</i>
		K7	Paragraph Number	<i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>
		KD	Special Instructions Number	<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
		KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions	
		KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions	<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
		VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	<i>Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>
N902	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
N903	369	Free-form Description	X	AN 1/45
		Free-form descriptive text		
		<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>		
		<i>2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>		
		<i>3. When N902 cites a FAR or other Progress Payment clause codified within 48 CFR and the Progress Payment rate or Progress Payment Liquidation rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE or LIQUIDATION RATE and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.</i>		
		<i>4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
N904	373	Date	O	DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD)		
		<i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>		
Not Used	N905	337	Time	X TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	330
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.</i></p> <p><i>2. When N903 cites the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE or LIQUIDATION RATE, use this segment to identify the rate.</i></p> <p><i>3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.</i></p> <p><i>4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.</i></p> <p><i>5. The purpose of the pipe sign () is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.</i></p> <p><i>An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/</i> <i>MSG*1. 30/</i> <i>MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995/</i> <i>MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995/</i></p> <p><i>6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work/ Alternate I (Apr 1984)/ 3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/</i></p> <p><i>7. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	
M	MSG01	933 Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
		Free-form message text	
		<i>When citing a Progress Payment rate or Progress Payment Liquidation rate,</i>	

the rate (percentage) shall be cited as a four position number with two decimal places. Cite 87 percent as 87.00, cite 87.5 percent as 87.50, cite 7.25 percent as 07.25.

Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID 2/2
A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.					

Segment:	LS Loop Header
Position:	331
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	<p>1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.</p>
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.
Notes:	<i>Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LS01	447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
		The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
		<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>	

Segment:	LDT Lead Time
Position:	332
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/LDT/332 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and varies by line item. If the delivery is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/451 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/200 segment is not used to describe delivery schedule.</i></p> <p><i>2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:</i></p> <p><i>Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*180*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*50*EA n/l</i></p> <p><i>Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*180*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*50*MO n/l</i></p> <p><i>Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*90*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*2500*QL n/l</i> <i>QTY*1K*4*QL n/l</i> <i>LDT*AM*1*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1K*10*MO n/l</i> <i>LDT*AK*1*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*500*EA n/l</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
			<i>When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/390 segment.</i>

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)	
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery	
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery	
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
				<i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>	
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
M	LDT02	380	Quantity		M R 1/15
				Numeric value of quantity	
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval		M ID 2/2
				Code indicating the time period or interval	
			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days	
				<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>	
			MO	Month	
			QY	Quarter of a Year	
			SA	Semiannual	
			WK	Weeks	
	LDT04	373	Date		O DT 6/6
				Date (YYMMDD)	
				<i>Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.</i>	

Segment: **QTY** Quantity
Position: 333
Loop: LDT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
M	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity		
		1J	Due	
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
		1K	Time Units	
			<i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>	
		52	Number of Originals	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>	
		K6	Drafts	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>	
		KF	Duplicates	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.</i>	
		SA	Shipments	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>	
M	QTY02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
			<i>2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.</i>	
	QTY03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	334
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	<p><i>1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 335
Loop: LDT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	Des.	Element		
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			10 Account Managers Code	
			<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			AT Appropriation Number	
			<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			FU Fund Code	
			IL Internal Order Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			P4 Project Code	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	

Segment:	LM	Code Source Information
Position:	336	
Loop:	LM	Optional
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information	
Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.	
Notes:	1. Use this 2/LM/336 segment to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a CDRL data item. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15

Segment: **LQ** **Industry Code**
Position: 337
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list FX Frequency <i>Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List (DD Form 1423).</i>	O ID 1/3
LQ02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	X AN 1/20

Segment:	LE Loop Trailer
Position:	338
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	<p>1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.</p>
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.
Notes:	<i>Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LE01	447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
		The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
		<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>	

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	340
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	1. Use the 2/N1/340 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/300 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items. 2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103. 3. When this segment is used to provide a ship to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization if necessary. 4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		28 Subcontractor	<i>This code may be used to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/POC/010 segment and who is authorized to bill and be paid for the item or service.</i>
		31 Postal Mailing Address	<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>
		44 Data Processing Service Bureau	<i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
		61 Performed At	<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance applicable to the line item.</i>
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7G Hazardous Material Office	
		7H Government Furnished Property FOB Point	
		7L Preliminary Inspection Location	<i>Use to indicate the inspection location for a first article.</i>

7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver <i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address <i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
AF	Authorized Accepting Official <i>Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, N103 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
CY	Country <i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable two position ISO 3166 country code in N404.</i>
DL	Dealer <i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor <i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
E5	Examiner <i>Use to indicate a Grant Investigator.</i>
FA	Facility <i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE in the 1/N1/300 segment.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee <i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager <i>Use to indicate the government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager <i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location

			<i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.</i>
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency
			<i>Use to indicate the inspecting activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
		P1	Preparer
			<i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
		PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
		PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
		PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
			<i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
		PP	Property
			<i>Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.</i>
		PR	Payer
			<i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
		PW	Pick Up Address
			<i>Use to indicate the location where government property is to be picked up for repair or other disposition.</i>
		R6	Requester
			<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
		SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
		ST	Ship To
			<i>If the address is an FPO or APO, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i>
		SV	Service Performance Site
			<i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.</i>
		TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
		VN	Vendor
			<i>Use this code to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/POC/010 segment. This code is used in those instances when a award is made to a consortium but the item or service is provided by a member of the consortium.</i>
		X2	Party to Perform Packaging
		Z7	Mark-for Party
		ZD	Party to Receive Reports
N102	93	Name	X AN 1/35
		Free-form name	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions</i>
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>		
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)		
	N104	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 350
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/35
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/35

Segment: **N3** Address Information
Position: 360
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/35

Segment:	N4 Geographic Location
Position:	370
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.
Notes:	1. <i>This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.</i> 2. <i>Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 3/11
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country <i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location AR Armed Services Location Designation <i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	X ID 1/2
N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location <i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	O AN 1/30

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 380
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data				
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID 2/2	
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			10	Account Managers Code		
				<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>		
			IZ	Financial Detail Code		
			AT	Appropriation Number		
				<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>		
			AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)		
			BL	Government Bill of Lading		
			FU	Fund Code		
			IL	Internal Order Number		
				<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>		
			P4	Project Code		
			TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
			TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)		
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30	
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>			

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 390
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data		
	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
			AV	Advisor <i>Use in conjunction with code KG to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>
			CD	Contract Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
			CN	General Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>
			HM	Hazardous Material Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.</i>
			IC	Information Contact <i>Use with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>
			NT	Notification Contact <i>When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 or 2/LDT/451 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/334 or 2/MSG/454 segment specifies a requirement to obtain shipping instructions, use to indicate the party to contact for shipping instructions.</i>
			PP	Program Manager <i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG.</i>
			RE	Receiving Contact <i>When N101 is code ST, LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 or 2/LDT/451 segment cites code AI, and the 2/MSG/334 or 2/MSG/454 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment, use to indicate the party to contact to schedule a shipment.</i>
	PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
			Free-form name	
			<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2

		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>	
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>	
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>	
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>	
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters.</i>	
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>	

Segment:	SCH Line Item Schedule
Position:	405
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required. 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required. 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required. 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.
Comments:	1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name	X AN 1/35
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3
		002	Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>	
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
		106	Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	
		174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>	
		358	Cycle Begin	
		375	Delivery Start	

			996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
M	SCH06	373	Date	M DT 6/6	
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH07	337	Time	O TM 4/8	
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3	
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
			002	Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i>	
			017	Estimated Delivery	
			063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
			106	Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	
			174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>	
			359	Cycle End	
			376	Delivery End	
			996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	
	SCH09	373	Date	X DT 6/6	
			Date (YYMMDD)		
	SCH10	337	Time	X TM 4/8	
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH11	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45	
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number) <i>Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>		
Not Used	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/11	
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		

Segment:	TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	420
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required. 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this 2/TD5/420 segment when the transportation method is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	X ID 1/2
	TD503	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code	X AN 2/20
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> D Parcel Post <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/2
Not Used	TD505	387	Routing Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	X AN 1/35
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 1/2
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X AN 1/30

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

Not Used	TD509	731	Code which identifies a specific location		
			Transit Direction Code	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	The point of origin and point of direction		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	TD511	733	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time		
Not Used	TD512	284	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
			Transit Time	X	R 1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time		
			Service Level Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code defining service		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 440
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use this 2/TD4/440 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EMR Emergency Service	
		<i>Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.</i>	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 2/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

Segment:	PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	450
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required. 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required. 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc. 2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used. 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this 2/PKG/450 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.</i> 2. <i>Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i> 3. <i>The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i> 4. <i>Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i> 5. <i>When different physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.</i> 6. <i>Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	

		PM	Preservation Method		
		PML	Preservation Material		
		SMK	Special Marking		
		UC	Unit Container		
		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>			
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X	AN 1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-2C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
PKG05	352	Description		X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
Not Used	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code		X ID 2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment:	LDT Lead Time
Position:	451
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and the ship-to-address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/332 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:</i></p> <p><i>Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*180*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*50*EA n/l</i></p> <p><i>Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*180*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*50*MO n/l</i></p> <p><i>Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.</i></p> <p><i>LDT*AY*90*DA n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*2500*QL n/l</i> <i>QTY*1K*4*QL n/l</i> <i>LDT*AM*1*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1K*10*MO n/l</i> <i>LDT*AK*1*MO n/l</i> <i>QTY*1J*500*EA n/l</i></p> <p><i>3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
			<i>When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/390 segment.</i>

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)	
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery	
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery	
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
				<i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>	
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
M	LDT02	380	Quantity		M R 1/15
				Numeric value of quantity	
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval		M ID 2/2
				Code indicating the time period or interval	
			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days	
				<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>	
			MO	Month	
			QY	Quarter of a Year	
			SA	Semiannual	
			WK	Weeks	
	LDT04	373	Date		O DT 6/6
				Date (YYMMDD)	
				<i>Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.</i>	

Segment:	MAN Marks and Numbers
Position:	452
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container. 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range. 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06. 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this segment to specify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee. 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

Segment: **QTY** Quantity
Position: 453
Loop: LDT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period. e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, or years.

2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
M	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity		
		1J	Due	
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
		1K	Time Units	
			<i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>	
		52	Number of Originals	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>	
		K6	Drafts	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>	
		KF	Duplicates	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.</i>	
		SA	Shipments	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>	
M	QTY02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
			<i>2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.</i>	
	QTY03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	454
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
Notes:	<p><i>1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 455
Loop: LDT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

M	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	Des.	Element		
	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			10 Account Managers Code	
			<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			AT Appropriation Number	
			<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			FU Fund Code	
			IL Internal Order Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			P4 Project Code	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 590
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify amounts associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in POC01 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line item, to indicate the increase or decrease in the line item unit price, and to specify the old or new line item total price.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, AX, BM, K9, KC, KD, ZR, and ZS is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101 or when POC07 is code TB:

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------------

CA/CB	33	Target Cost
-------	----	-------------

CA/CB	32	Target Fee
-------	----	------------

CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
-------	----	-------------

CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
-------	----	-------------

CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
----	----	-----------------------

CH	70	Estimated Government Share
----	----	----------------------------

CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
----	----	------------------------------------

CW/CX	33	Cost
-------	----	------

CW	FE	Base Fee
----	----	----------

CW	E9	Award Fee
----	----	-----------

CX	E9	Fixed Fee
----	----	-----------

FB/FC	33	Target Cost
-------	----	-------------

FB/FC	32	Target Profit
-------	----	---------------

FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
-------	----	---------------

FD NA For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use code 1 when CN101 is Code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN10 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.

ZZ NA For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.

FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
-------	----	---------------------

FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
-------	----	-----------------------

FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
-------	----	-----------------------

FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
-------	----	---------------------

FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
-------	----	---------------

FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
-------	----	------------------

FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
-------	----	--------------------

FH	33	Fixed Price
----	----	-------------

FH	FE	Base Fee
----	----	----------

FH	E9	Award Fee
----	----	-----------

FJ/FX/LH/TM NA Use code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount.

FK NA No cost or price information required

POC07 Code AMT01 Code AMT01 Code Use

TB DN Limitation of Government Liability

KY Contractor Not to Exceed Amount

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	AMT01	522 Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2
		Code to qualify amount	

1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.

2. Codes 1, 29, AX, BM, K9, KC, KD, ZR, and ZS are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.

1	Line Item Total
	<i>Use to indicate the line item total amount.</i>
29	Estimated Price
30	Contract Ceiling
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount
33	Original Contract Target Cost
35	Current Target Cost
70	Open Commitments
AX	Previous Price
	<i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item being "changed from" as a result of the modification.</i>
BM	Adjustments
	<i>Use to indicate a definitized line item amount.</i>
DN	Liability
E9	Initial Fee
FE	Fee
K4	Initial Target Fee
K5	Minimum Fee
K6	Maximum Fee
K9	New Price
	<i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item has been "changed to" as a result of the modification.</i>
KC	Obligated
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/600 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.</i>
KD	Undefinitized
	<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>
KO	Committed Amount
KY	Not-To-Exceed Price
ZQ	Initial Target Cost
ZR	Increase
	<i>Use to indicate the increase in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.</i>
ZS	Decrease
	<i>Use to indicate the decrease in the total price of the</i>

line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.

M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M	R 1/15
			Monetary amount		

When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.

Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O	ID 1/1
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 600
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, commitment identification number, etc.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	REF01	128 Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		10 Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
		1Z Financial Detail Code	
		AT Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		FU Fund Code	
		P4 Project Code	
		TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
		X9 Internal Control Number	
		<i>1. Use this code to indicate the Commitment Identification Number (CIN) associated with the obligated amount.</i>	
		<i>2. The CIN is a unique number associated with a specific Line of Accounting (LOA) and used to record and track a commitment in the accounting system.</i>	
		<i>3. The CIN can be no larger than 30 characters without dashes. This number is assigned by a requiring activity and is provided to the buying activity within the document requesting the procurement action or the document providing the funding for the procurement action. It may be any number chosen by the requiring activity, e.g., the Purchase Request (PR) number, requisition number, a concatenated number (PR plus PR line item number or financial ACRN), etc.</i>	
		<i>4. For DoD activities, the CIN is REQUIRED and MUST be associated with an obligated amount for the line item. i.e., AMT01 is code KC.</i>	
	REF02	127 Reference Number	X AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
	REF03	352 Description	X AN 1/80

860 - Purchase Order Change Request (Buyer Initiated)

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment: **LM** **Code Source Information**
Position: 610
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes: *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
M	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>Any code may be used but the following codes should be used as indicated by the accompanying note:</i>	
		<i>DF Department of Defense</i>	
		<i>Use this code in preference to code DD.</i>	
		<i>FG Federal Government</i>	
		<i>When this code is used, identify the code source, e.g., FP1, in LM02.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LM01 is code FG and LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.</i>	

Segment: **LQ** **Industry Code**
Position: 620
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		6 Special Contract Provision Code	
		<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the line item.</i>	
		7 Quality Assurance Site Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection point.</i>	
		9 Indicator Code	
		<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the line item.</i>	
		A9 Supplementary Address	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
		<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		<i>1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.</i>	
		<i>2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.</i>	

Segment:	CTT Transaction Totals
Position:	010
Loop:	
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Syntax Notes:	1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required. 2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set <i>Use to identify the total number of POC segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	M N0 1/6
	CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element.	O R 1/10
			Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field. <i>CTT02 is the sum of the quantities (POC03) for all POC segments.</i>	
Not Used	CTT03	81	Weight Numeric value of weight	X R 1/10
Not Used	CTT04	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT05	183	Volume Value of volumetric measure	X R 1/8
Not Used	CTT06	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT07	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 020
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

Use this segment to specify the increase or decrease in the award instrument price as a result of this modification, and to specify the old and new total award instrument price.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes	
				M	ID 1/2
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code		
			Code to qualify amount		
			29	Estimated Price	
				<i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>	
			30	Contract Ceiling	
				<i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>	
			AD	Adjusted Total	
				<i>Use to indicate a definitized award instrument amount.</i>	
			AX	Previous Price	
				<i>Use to indicate the price of the award instrument being "changed from" as a result of the modification.</i>	
			K9	New Price	
				<i>Use to indicate the total price of the award instrument price being "changed to" as a result of the modification.</i>	
			KD	Undefinitized	
				<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>	
M	AMT02	782	KY	Not-To-Exceed Price	
			TT	Total Transaction Amount	
				<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>	
			TY	Total at Complete	
				<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For Grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.</i>	
			ZR	Increase	
				<i>Use to indicate the net increase in the award instrument price as a result of the modification.</i>	
			ZS	Decrease	
				<i>Use to indicate the net decrease in the award instrument price as a result of the modification.</i>	
M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M	R 1/15
			Monetary amount		
Not Used	AMT03	478	<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
			Credit/Debit Flag Code	O	ID 1/1
Not Used	AMT03	478	Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

Segment: **SE** Transaction Set Trailer**Position:** 030**Loop:****Level:** Summary**Usage:** Mandatory**Max Use:** 1**Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.**Data Element Summary**

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M N0 1/10
M	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	M AN 4/9